

THE
GROUND - WORK
OF THE
GRAMMAR
OF THE

French Language,

UPON AN ENTIRELY NEW PLAN:

Wherein all the Parts of Speech are accurately laid down; but more especially the VERBS, NOUNS, and PRONOUNS; upon which important Matters the clearest Light is thrown, so that almost every Difficulty is done away, and the Study of the Language rendered pleasant and easy

To the tenderest Capacities.

The Whole agreeable to the PRESENT STYLE OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE, with the Orthography of *M. De Voltaire*, and other Improvements of the latest and best French Authors.

Ut folia in silvis privos mutantur in annos,
Prima cadunt; ita verborum vetus interit ætas,
Et, juvenum ritu, florent modò nata vigentque.

Hor. de Art. poet. v. 60.

By JEAN JAKUES D'ETROUVILLE.

L O N D O N:

Printed for the AUTHOR, and sold by C. DILLY, in
the POULTRY, and T. HOOKHAM,

NEW BOND-STREET.

M.DCC.LXXXVIII.

To be supplied

THIS WORK



BY HANNA JACQUES DETROUVILLE

To his PUPILS,
THIS WORK,

COMPILED

FOR THEIR USE AND IMPROVEMENT,

IS,

WITH ALL DEFERENCE,

INSCRIBED BY

J. J. D'ETROUVILLE.

P R E F A C E.

WHEN we consider the number of persons engaged in learning the French language, the number of those engaged in teaching it, and the number of books and other productions under numberless different titles, all tending to assist the English learner in his study, we are led to wonder that so few do attain a competent knowledge of it; but our astonishment will cease, if we reflect attentively upon the causes of this imperfection. We must, upon a proper investigation of it, acknowledge that too many people undertake to learn French, too many to teach it, and also that too many books have been written upon this subject. I shall not here stop to prove that the inattention or impatience of the student and the inability of many teachers of French are incontestable obstacles to the progress of the French language, as it is a truth not contested.

But it is necessary to say something to vindicate my publishing this book, when I acknowledge myself that too many already exist.

GRAMMAR in general, or the art of expressing thoughts by words, is so extensive, and even intricate, a science, that it is no wonder so many books have been written upon it in its different parts and divisions; but, when one comes to the grammar of a particular language, considered with respect to its rules compared with those of another, for the purpose of learning or teaching the one by the other, only a few books, but well digested, appear to me necessary. Instead of that, we have an immense number of books upon this subject, *the comparison of the French and English grammar*, and but very few good ones. Many might, may should, have been dispensed with, had the improvement of the subject been the sole aim of the authors, as most of those famished productions only differ in the title or the order of the same matters. A good system of the Prosody, or reading;* one of the Etymology, or accidence; and one of the Syntaxis, or construction; with a good dictionary, a good vocabulary, and book of dialogues, might be deemed a sufficient number of elementary books: for farther improvement, the learner might refer to the common French books and French company.

A Grammar is the first book that should be given to the pupil, and its accidence the first object of his study. By the *accidence*, I understand that part of grammar which treats of all the words, and of the words only, of the language, considered as to their form and distribution into certain classes, called *parts of speech*. This is the most interesting part of grammar, with which the learner ought to be thoroughly well acquainted. As the colours are upon the pallet of the

* AN ESSAY ON PRONOUNCING AND READING FRENCH, lately published by Mr. DES CARRIERES, appears to me to breathe that methodical spirit so necessary in productions of this kind.

painter, so are the words in the memory of the speaker. He must be perfectly well acquainted with their nature and property, else he never will be able to mix them properly, and lay them upon the canvas which is to represent his object.

The following work may be considered as a complete treatise on the ACCIDENCE of the FRENCH LANGUAGE. I say complete, for, I have not passed to a subsequent part of speech before I had determined every particular relating to the foregoing; and observe, that I mean every particular relating to it as far only as respects the ACCIDENCE, and not the SYNTAXIS, though yet sometimes I have a little anticipated upon the latter, to elucidate the better some point of the former.

I begin with the verbs. The verb in a sentence being the chief word, that to which every other relates either directly or indirectly, it should, in my opinion, be the first part of speech proposed to the student; for, how can one pretend to give a clear and precise definition of *articles, nouns, pronouns, participles, &c.* so much influenced by and dependent on the verb, if the student is not previously acquainted with that important and ruling part of speech? How will you make him understand the use and property of *cases*? Are not the pronouns made so intricate and puzzling through that very defect in a proper order and disposition of matters? — a method as awkward as it is universally followed.

Some people object to shewing the verbs first to the learner for fear of rendering it a surfeiting task to him: this appears to me a very shallow reasoning; for, is it not indifferent to the pupil what words he learns first? He is unacquainted with them all; he must learn the verbs one time or other; he can never know the language

guage unless he is master of them. Is it not far more advantageous to him to know first that part of speech which is as the key to the language, and makes every passage easy to him, than to set him about them after he has spent a long time upon a tedious and almost fruitless study of other things, which, when he has pored over them a great while, he cannot yet understand till he has learnt the verbs? whilst, if he had known them at first, he would have made a great deal more rapid progress, at the same time as he would have proceeded in a much smoother path. Besides, allowing it to be more difficult, it is one reason more why he should begin with them; for, it is very well known to every body of any experience in teaching, that the student is the most ardent at the moment of his beginning, and that it is of course the most favourable time to make him surmount difficulties; but he will no sooner have learnt two or three verbs, than he will begin to enter into the spirit of conjugation, and then the uniformity attending it will make his study more pleasant than might, perhaps, at first have been expected. A great deal depends upon his learning the first verbs, which he should not be suffered to leave till he understands them perfectly well. If he does that, I warrant he will find the verbs as easy as any one part of speech besides.

The pupil will reap another advantage from learning the verbs first:—it is that of being able to distinguish in reading, after a very little time, how the terminations OIS and ENT are to be sounded. He will know that OIS, when the termination of a verb, sounds like *ay*, and like *why* when that of a noun or other word. So AIMOIS, CHANTOIS, BUVOIS, are pronounced *aimay*, *chantay*, *buway*; and ROIS, FOIS, COURTOIS, *ruwhy*, *fuwhy*, *courtwhy*. But, as this rule admits of many exceptions, it were to wished that this difficulty might be removed by adopting Mr. De Voltaire's way of spelling the

the words where *ois* is to be sounded *ay* by changing the *o* into an *a*; for, it puzzles not only foreigners, but sometimes the French themselves. Wherefore; though it has not received the sanction of the ACADEMY, many good writers do not scruple making use of this orthography: it is what induced me to take notice of it in the course of this work. In those cases, the *o* is printed in a different type from the letters that precede or follow it. That is to say, Roman if they are Italic, (as *j'avois*, page 4, imperfect,) and Italic if they are Roman, (as *je recevrais*, page 25, conditional.) Yet, in works of this kind, where the types are so varied, some faults will escape the most diligent attention, but I have taken the trouble to mark those typographical errors with the pen, willing to have as few faults as possible, as I am apprehensive still too many will remain, for which I can only intreat the indulgent forgiveness of the public, considering the arduousness of the task.

I would advise all writers in French to adopt this spelling; and, if I have not given it as the best and only rule, it is not for want of approving it; but, because, in books of this sort, the author ought not to be guided by his own opinion alone. However, let the learner adopt it or not, it will I trust be very acceptable to him; for, if he does not use it himself, it will at least direct him to understand the works of those who do: this should have been a sufficient reason to induce all grammarians before me to notice it, even if it had been contrary to their principles.

Also the difference of the pronunciation of *ENT*, the termination of the third person plural of verbs, and *ENT*, the termination of nouns and adverbs, will offer him no difficulty, having learnt the verbs first. He will

will know that those letters are mute when they are the termination of verbs, as in *ils enchantent, they charm; ils aiment, they love*; but otherwise have a nasal sound, as in *enchantement, a charm; aimablement, amiably*; which difference it is impossible for the student to make out before he knows the verbs, even if he were ever so clever, and the master took ever so much pains to explain it. Such are the reasons that induced me to place the verbs first; but, after all, if any one still objects to this order of the parts of speech, he may as easily pick up his favourite one in that part of the book where it may lie; they are perfectly distinct, and each complete of its kind.

I have taken the liberty to divide the conjugations of verbs into as many as I could find more than one primitive verb, varied alike exactly all through, which I have found only reducible to twelve conjugations. The utility of this plan will be evident when one considers, that, by introducing eight more ways of varying verbs, I have rescued from the class of irregular *one hundred and twenty-six* verbs, and I cannot but regret the impossibility of reducing the irregulars to naught, even if it had been at the expence of establishing double that number of conjugations; for, far from bringing confusion as some pretend, it certainly must be superior to that of admitting only *four* conjugations, and leaving upwards of *two hundred and ninety-five* verbs in the irregular, each one being as it were a new and distinct conjugation.

Indeed, the different attempts made at different times before me, by several eminent writers, to reduce the number of irregular verbs by increasing that of the conjugations, is a palpable proof that they were convinced of the superior advantage of such a distribution of the verbs, and stand to vindicate my present plan,

but

but unfortunately they did not push their researches far enough to insure that advantage, and they were wrecked within sight of the harbour.

Another objection made to this plan is, that it is contrary to that of the Academy. But give me leave to ask, are we obliged implicitly to submit our opinion to that of the Academy, when reason so strongly opposes it, and offers her flambeau to guide us in a new path of truth?

What is *conjugation*? It is the way of varying verbs in one particular manner throughout all their moods, tenses, and numbers; and a verb is of the first, second, third, &c. conjugation when it is varied all along like that established as a pattern to such conjugation; there should therefore be as many conjugations as there are different forms of varying verbs, when two or more different primitive verbs, and primitive only, can be referred to one same form of conjugation. What then should have guided the academicians in the distribution of conjugations? — the uniformity of the variation of all the parts of two or more different verbs, and not only their uniformity in one single part alone, the infinitive. Verbs end their infinitive into four different manners, say they; and these terminations are the criterion of the conjugations. This is not strictly true; for, if we consider the termination alone, it is but threefold, ER, IR, RE, as that of the third conjugation, EVOIR, only differs from the second, IR, by prefixing to it the three letters EVO. Why then should we not be allowed, by similar alterations in other terminations, to increase the number of conjugations, and thus, to the two endings, IR and RE, add these,

vir for the 5th.
rir for the 6th.
ENir for the 7th.
ILLir for the 8th.
UIre for the 9th.
INDre for the 10th.
OITre for the 11th.
Aire for the 12th.

Since the addition of these *eight* will save *one hundred and twenty-six* irregulars, as the following tables do clearly prove.

TABLE I.

Exhibiting all the *irregular verbs* according to the system of the French academy.

Primitive verbs.	Number of Derivatives.	Sum total.	Prim. Verbs.	Derivatives.	Total.
<i>1st Conjugation.</i>				8	11
			Mourir		1
			Ouir		1
Aller	1	2	Querir	4	5
Puer		1	Vêtir	2	3
	—	—	Bouillir	2	3
	1	3	Faillir	1	2
			Servir	3	4
<i>2d Conjugation.</i>			Dormir	3	4
			Mentir	1	2
Courir	7	8	Sentir	3	4
Fuir	1	2	Sortir	2	3
Haïr		1	Partir	2	3
	—	—		—	—
	8	11		31	46
					Prim.

Prim. Verbs.	Derivatives.	Total.	Prim. Verbs.	Derivatives.	Total.
	31	46		6	7
Couvrir	2	3	Boire		1
Offrir	2	3	Circoncire		1
Souffrir	0	1	Clore	6	7
Ouvrir	2	3	Confire		1
Tenir	9	10	Coudre	2	3
Saillir	2	3	Croire	1	2
Venir	14	15	Dire	7	8
Cueillir	2	3	Ecrire	8	9
	—	—	Etre		1
	64	87	Frيره		1
			Lire	2	3
			Mettre	12	13
			Moudre	2	3
			Prendre	9	10
			Rire	1	2
			Rompre	2	3
			Soudre	3	4
			Suffire		1
			Suivre	2	3
			Vaincre	1	2
			Vivre	2	3
			Conduire	2	3
			Construire	1	2
			Cuire	1	2
			Déduire		1
			Détruire	1	2
			Enduire	1	2
			Induire		1
			Instruire		1
			Introduire		1
			Produire	1	2
			Reduire		1
			Traduire		1
				—	—
				73	107
					Prim.

Prim. Verbs.	Derivatives.	Total.	Prim. Verbs.	Derivatives.	Total.
	73	107		87	139
Séduire		1	Croître	3	4
Astreindre		1	Paroitre	4	5
Atteindre	1	2	Taire		1
Aveindre	1	2	Plaire	2	3
Ceindre	1	2	Bruire		1
Contraindre	1	2	Luire	1	2
Craindre		1	Nuire		1
Eteindre		1	Poindre		1
Enfreindre		1	Naitre	1	2
Etreindre		1	Paitre	1	2
Feindre		1	Traire	7	8
Joindre	4	5			
Peindre	2	3			
Restreindre		1	4th Conjugation	106	169
Queindre	2	3	3d Conjugation,	15	26
Restreindre		1	2d ditto,	64	87
Geindre		1	1st ditto,	1	3
Connoître	2	3			
	—	—	99	186	285
87		139	Primitive. derivative. in all.		

T A B L E II.

Exhibiting all the *irregular verbs* according to my system.

1st Conjugation.			Prim. Verbs.	Derivatives.	Total.
				8	10
Prim. Verbs.	Derivatives.	Total.	Hair		1
Aller	1	2	Mourir		1
Puer		1	Ouir		1
	—	—	Querir	4	5
	1	3	Vêtir	2	3
2d Conjugation.				—	—
Courir	7	8		14	21
Fuir	1	2			3d

Prim. Verbs.	Deriv.	Total.	Prim. Verbs.	Deriv.	Total.
<i>3d Conjugation.</i>			Suivre	53	71
Avoir	1	2	Vaincre	2	3
Choir	2	3	Vivre	1	2
Falloir		1		2	3
Mouvoir	3	4		—	—
Pleuvoir		1		58	79
Pourvoir		1	<i>5th Conjugation.</i>		
Savoir		1	None.		
Afféoir	2	3	<i>6th Conjugation.</i>		
Valoir	3	4	None.		
Voir	4	5	<i>7th Conjugation.</i>		
Vouloir		1	None.		
	—	—	<i>8th Conjugation.</i>		
	15	26	Bouillir	2	3
<i>4th Conjugation.</i>			Faillir	1	2
Battre	6	7		—	—
Boire		1		3	5
Circoncire		1	<i>9th Conjugation.</i>		
Clore	6	7	Bruire		1
Confire		1	Luire	1	2
Coudre	2	3		—	—
Croire	1	2		1	3
Dire	7	8	<i>10th Conjugation.</i>		
Etre		1	Poindre		1
Friré		1	<i>11th Conjugation.</i>		
Lire	2	3	Naitre	1	2
Mettre	12	13	Paitre	1	2
Moudre	2	3		—	—
Prendre	9	10		2	4
Rire	1	2	<i>12th Conjugation.</i>		
Rompres	2	3	Braire		1
Soudre	3	4	Faire	7	8
Suffire		1	Traire	7	8
	—	—		—	—
	53	71		14	17
		b 2			By

By comparing the two foregoing tables, we find the respective sums of irregulars in each conjugation to be as follow.

TABLE I.

The irregular verbs according to the Academy.

1st Conjugation.

Primitive.	Derivative.	In all.
2	1	3

2d Conjugation.

23	64	87
----	----	----

3d Conjugation.

11	15	26
----	----	----

4th Conjugation.

63	106	109
----	-----	-----

99	186	285
----	-----	-----

Prim. derivatives. in all.

99

186

285

51

108

159

48 primitive, 78 derivatives, 126 in all.

TABLE II.

The irregular verbs according to this new system.

1st Conjugation.

Primitive.	Derivative.	In all.
2	1	3

2d Conjugation.

7	14	21
---	----	----

3d Conjugation.

11	15	26
----	----	----

4th Conjugation.

21	58	79
----	----	----

8th Conjugation.

2	3	5
---	---	---

9th Conjugation.

2	1	3
---	---	---

10th Conjugation.

1	0	1
---	---	---

11th Conjugation.

2	2	4
---	---	---

12th Conjugation.

3	14	17
---	----	----

51	108	159
----	-----	-----

primitives. derivatives. in all.

Is plainly the respective quantities I save by this new system.

To

To bring these tables to this degree of accuracy cost me time and pains, yet it was necessary to shew the grounds of the system, to ascertain the truth of it, and its utility. I think I can now be bold to say that I have done it, and to declare that whoever disputes those two points, its truth and utility, proclaims either his ignorance in the French language or his malevolence.

But, such as will not be persuaded of the superior advantage of this plan over that of the Academy, may still find this conformable to their method and principles, as the four conjugations of the Academy come first, and entirely distinct from the eight last, which they may consider as only so many irregular. They must, even in that light, acknowledge that arrangement of the verbs superior to any other for its perspicuity and accuracy.

The tables (39 and 40) for the distinguishing the conjugations, as also the root and terminations of verbs, are quite new as to their construction and principle, but I trust from experience will be found extremely useful; and I hope will not be hastily rejected because they clash with old established notions. The history of the commonwealth of letters offers many instances of this truth, *that it was expedient old systems should give way to new ones*: to the realisation of it we are indebted for all the improvements in arts and sciences.

Besides those improvements in the conjugations, I have ascertained how many verbs each of them contains, and that important chapter is concluded with lists of verbs of every conjugation, calculated to exercise the learner in all the different ways of varying them according to moods, tenses, numbers, and persons; giving, in each, first a list of *active* verbs, next one of *neuter*, then one of *reflected*, and lastly one of *reciprocal*; by

these means familiarising the pupil with those different descriptions, without tiring his mind with intricate definitions. That plan I have observed all through the book, knowing how far pleasanter it is to the learner to be put in the way of being as it were forced to give the right definition himself of what he has before his eyes, than to spend so much time in pouring over dry rules.

After the verbs come the articles, serving as an introduction to the nouns, which I have, in all their different denominations, completed as highly as the verbs. Every particular, concerning the different sorts of nouns, the formation of their plural, and most particularly that intricate object, the distinguishing the gender, will, I trust, appear in the strongest and brightest light. I have spared no time or pains to attain perfection on these heads, and never finished these important subjects with an *&c.* as is too frequently the case in books of this kind; knowing, that, though the author may understand how far this *&c.* reaches, it is sure to create confusion in the learner's ideas, and leave them too much room to fluctuate and wander in uncertainty; but I always follow the subject to its very last ramification. Another fault carefully avoided in this book is including in the general rule what properly belongs to the *exceptions*, and *vice versa*, it being perhaps one of the greatest, at the same time as it is one of the most general, defects in this sort of productions.

That accident of the adjectives, called the *degrees of comparison*, I have endeavoured to subvert, and to transfer and establish it upon another basis and under another denomination, but left to the reader his choice, after stating my reasons for deciding myself in favour of a new regulation.

The

The *Pronouns* follow the nouns. This part of speech has been differently handled by almost every grammarian. I here again differ from every one of them. Pronouns are commonly divided into seven sorts, viz. the *personal, conjunctive, possessive, demonstrative, relative, interrogative, and indefinite*; but I only divide them into four, viz. the *personal, demonstrative, relative, and indefinite*; suppressing the *conjunctive possessive* and *interrogative*; for, the *conjunctive* and *possessive* are *personal pronouns*, and the *interrogative* are no other but the *relative* used in interrogations. We should not multiply definitions when they are needless, and much less when they bring confusion in sciences. The *conjunctive* are, say our grammarians, the *genitive, dative, and accusative, cases* of the *personal pronouns*. Why then should we make a separate class of them? because those cases, when joined with verbs, are differently expressed than when governed by prepositions, as is shewn by the following table.

<i>Cases of the Pronouns in English.</i>	<i>Their form when governed by verbs in French.</i>	<i>Their form when governed by prepositions.</i>
Gen. and Abl. <i>Of him, of her, of it, of them; from him, from her, from it, from them; some, some of it, some of them.</i>	Gen. and Abl. En.	Gen. and Abl. <i>de lui, d'elle, d'eux, but these do not answer to some, some of it, some of them, which is already sufficient to make the rule void.</i>
Dative. <i>To me, to thee, to him, to her, to us, to you, to them, to it, at it, at them.</i>	Dative. <i>Me, te, lui, nous, vous, leur, y.</i>	Dative. <i>A moi, à toi, à lui, à elle, à nous, à vous, à eux.</i>

Acc.

Acc.	Acc.	Acc.
<i>Me, thee, him, her,</i> <i>it, us, you, them.</i>	<i>Me, te, le, la,</i> <i>nous, vous,</i> <i>les.</i>	<i>Moi, toi, lui, elle,</i> <i>nous, vous, eux.</i>

If that were invariably the case, this secondary denomination, though perhaps harmless, would still be unnecessary; but it admits of many exceptions, and consequently is false and erroneous, and must mislead the scholar; for, besides the inconsistency pointed at in the last column under genitive and ablative, *nous, vous*, of the dative, are the same as the accusative after a verb or preposition. Again, in a greater number of cases, we use after a verb the same pronouns as after a preposition: out then with *conjunctive pronouns*, since they cannot stand their ground better.

But the following examples will confute them entirely, and send them back to their true place among the *personal pronouns*.

For the Genitive and Ablative.

Vous parlez D'ELLE, you speak of her.
Je m'approche DE LUI, I draw near him.
Il se moque D'EUX, he laughs at them.
Vous vous éloignez DE NOUS, you go from us:

For the Dative.

Vous vous comparez A MOI, you compare yourself to me.
Elle pense toujours A LUI, she is always thinking of him.
Nous nous fions A EUX, we trust to them.
Parlez MOI, speak to me.
Nous l'avons attribué A ELLE, et non pas A LUI, we
attributed it to her, and not to him.
Je l'ai ramené A ELLE, I brought him back to her.
C'est A LUI, it belongs to him.

C'est

C'est A LUI que je parle, et non pas A VOUS, *it is to him I speak, and not to you.*

For the Accusative.

Laissez MOI tranquille, *let me alone.*

Portez MOI, *carry me.*

And generally MOI after the verb, and not ME before it, whenever the pronoun of the 1st person is used with the second person, either singular or plural, of the imperative without negation.

It is not less erroneous to make a separate class of those pronouns called *possessive*. They are, like the *conjunctive*, truly *personal pronouns*, and this will clearly appear from the mere intuition of the following observations.

The *possessive* are only the substitutes of the genitive of the personal pronouns ; as,

My, thy, his, her, our, your, their, book, means nothing else but the book of me, of thee, of him, of her, of us, of you, of them.

The same construction is applicable to the relative-possessive, *mine, thine, his, hers, ours, yours, theirs* ; as,

I is not your book, it is mine ; that is to say, it is the book of me.

It is for want of properly and thoroughly investigating this subject, that *grammarians* have treated this matter so differently. Some range them among the adjectives, refusing them the appellation of pronouns ; for, say they, how can they be pronouns, since they do not stand for a noun, but, on the contrary, are always joined to one, with which they agree as adjectives. Certainly they partake of the nature of adjectives in that

that respect, but they are not for all that less truly pronouns ; for, they do not only stand, as I have proved it above, for the name of the person or thing to which what is spoken of belongs, but, besides that property, the *relative-possessive* have that of standing also for the thing which is the object of the possession ; as,

Maria told me it was not your book, it was hers.

Hers stands here both for the word *book*, and the name of the person it belongs to, *Maria*.

Another class of pronouns I have also suppressed, namely the *interrogative*. This denomination appears to me still less allowable than the preceding ; for, those had at least a different form ; but it is not the case here, for, pronouns, put in this class, are exactly the same as some of those called *relative*, only that they are used at the head of interrogative sentences. Indeed, there would be no end to definitions and classes of words, if we were guided in the variation of them by the consideration of their different positions in a sentence. I must however observe, that *QUEL*, *which*, when used interrogatively, and followed by its noun, takes no article before it, but this may be deemed too trifling a difference to require another denomination.

After the *pronouns* come the *participles* ; which, in a book of accident, cannot make a very considerable figure ; yet the reader will find in that chapter useful observations upon their nature, and which are, or are not, to be considered as *active participles*.

The undeclined parts of speech, the *adverb*, *preposition*, *conjunction*, and *interjection*, come last, and will I hope be found treated with the same accuracy and perspicuity I have observed in the declined ones.

Pre-

Precision and perspicuity I have had in view althrough this work, knowing how necessary ingredients they are in elementary books. I have neglected nothing that could contribute to the attainment of those two important points. I have divided the whole : 1st, into *chapters* ; 2dly, each chapter into *sections* or *articles*, which are marked at the top of the left page, and opposite, on the right, is concisely explained the subject of the page or of the article. Besides those grand divisions, there are some smaller, which are not for that the less important. Every new definition, or proposition, is marked with a number from 1 to 409, the last of the book, by which means I easily refer the reader to other definitions that have a connexion with the present, and serve as an explanation and demonstration of it. So that, without repetition, I recall, or present to his mind, what definition he may have forgot or not yet seen, and without which he could not understand the present object of his study.

This preface will perhaps appear too voluminous ; but an apology seemed to me absolutely necessary for my presuming to set up as an author upon a matter which many might already think exhausted. The novelty of this plan, the important alterations and innovations I have made in the several parts of the *accidence* of the *French grammar*, will, I trust, vindicate my intention, and prove that the real and effectual improvement of this subject was my only aim ; as I think the only motives, that ought to induce one to appear as an author, should be either the having some new things to publish, or some new lights to throw on those already published. I know, at the same time, that improvement does not always insure the author success, but, on the contrary, is often the cause of his condemnation, as he must face so many, and sometimes such powerful, opponents, who, having written upon the same subject before, see with the

the greatest displeasure, and an envious eye, new arguments contrary to theirs. Another sort of critics are those, who, without entering into the spirit of the author, or taking the trouble of reading and weighing every part of a book, condemn it at first intuition—upon the type. Others again, with the most superficial knowledge of grammar, impertinently presume to pass their opinion upon the production of an author, and make it a point to find it replete with faults, even before they open it, in order to appear to know better than the writer, and pass for men of genius and profound learning !

The criticism of people of the above description does not deserve the notice of an author.

From men of real scholastic knowledge and erudition alone I expect an impartial judgement, after their fair and candid investigation of the subject. To their opinion and observations I shall pay the greatest deference, and shall thankfully receive any hints that may tend to the farther perfection of this work.

In fine, to conclude in the words of Dr. Johnson, *I deliver this production to the public with the spirit of a man that has endeavoured well.*

T H E

The AUTHOR may be heard of at Mr. Dilly's, in the Poultry, and at Mr. Hookham's, New Bond-street.

THE
GROUND-WORK
OF THE
GRAMMAR
OF THE
FRENCH LANGUAGE.

CHAPTER I. ARTICLE I.

LETTERS are twenty-five in French, viz.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O,
P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.

Six of which are vowels, viz.

A, E, I, O, U, and Y;

The other nineteen are consonants:

With these letters syllables are formed, with syllables words, with words sentences, with sentences the whole discourse, and there is not one word in discourse but must be one of these nine parts of speech, viz.

2. The verb,* the article (223), the noun (237), the pronoun (230), the participle (347), the adverb (351), the preposition (364), the conjunction (370), and the interjection (376).

* See this order of the parts of speech accounted for in the preface.

The five first are declinable, that is to say, variable.
The four last are undeclinable, or invariable.

A R T. II.

O F V E R B S.

3. The verb is the chief word in a sentence: without one either expressed or understood there can be no intelligible combination of any other part of speech or of all together. If the verb is taken out of a sentence, no sense remains. Example. *L'Empire Romain s'éleva jusqu'au faite de la grandeur et du pouvoir, et ensuite fut écrasé sous son propre poids.*—The Roman empire rose to the summit of power and grandeur, and then *was crushed* by its own weight.—Where you see that, by taking away, in French, *s'éleva* and *fut écrasé*, and in English *rose* and *was crushed*, the sense is entirely destroyed.

Therefore the verb being as the soul of discourse and the key to the language, it is the first part of speech the learner ought to make himself acquainted with.

4. THERE ARE SEVEN SORTS OF VERBS, VIZ.

The auxiliary (6).

The active (97).

The passive (98).

The neuter (99).

The reflexive (103).

The reciprocal (105).

The impersonal, or rather defective (106).

A distinction of personal verbs is an empty one, as all verbs are personal, even those called impersonal. I have substituted to it the *reciprocal*, a much more useful distinction.

5. Verbs are varied by conjugations (38), moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.

There are four MOODS, or modifications, to express various ways of affirming or signifying things by verbs.

MOODS

MOODS have TENSES, to shew to what time, present, past, or future, one must attribute what is signified by the verb; they are of two sorts, simple or compound tenses.

TENSES have two NUMBERS, the singular and plural; so that if what is affirmed by the verb relates to one thing, or individual, only, it is said to be in the singular; if to more than one, in the plural.

There are three PERSONS in each NUMBER, viz. The first, the second, and the third. (See from 321 to 329.)

Singular. Plural.

The first is that who speaks, as: *Je*, I; *nous*, we.

The second is that spoken to, *tu*, thou; *vous*, ye you.

The third is that spoken of, (324 & 325) { masc. *il*, he, it; *ils*, they.
femin. *elle*, she, it; *elles*, they.

A R T. III.

6. OF THE AUXILIARY OR HELPING VERBS.

So called, because they serve in the conjugation of all other verbs. They are two; *avoir*, to have, which belongs to the third conjugation, (107 and 122;) and *être*, to be, of the fourth, (107 and 149.)

CONJUGATION OF THE FIRST AUXILIARY.

7. INFINITIVE.

N. B. *This mood, in all verbs, serves to express the signification in an indefinite manner, without respect to numbers or persons.*

Present.

To have, *Avoir*.

Participle active.

Having, *Ayant*.

Participle passive.

Had, *Eu*.

First compound, or compound of the present.

To have had, *Avoir eu*.

B 2

Second

Second compound, or compound of the participle active.

Having had, *Ayant eu.*

8. INDICATIVE.

The property of this mood is to indicate and declare in a direct and positive manner, in all its tenses, what is signified by the verb: it has ten tenses; five simple, and five compound.

9. Simple tenses.

In these tenses the verb is expressed in one word.

Present.

Singular.	Plural.
I have, <i>*J'ai.</i>	We have, <i>nous avons.</i>
Thou hast, <i>tu as.</i>	Ye or you have, <i>vous avez.</i>
He has, <i>il a.</i>	They have, <i>ils ont.</i>

10. Imperfect.

Singular.	Plural.
I had, <i>j'avois†.</i>	We had, <i>nous avions.</i>
Thou hadst, <i>tu avois.</i>	Ye or you had, <i>vous aviez.</i>
He had, <i>il avoit.</i>	They had, <i>ils avoient.</i>

11. Preterperfect.

Singular.	Plural.
I had, <i>j'eus.</i>	We had, <i>nous eûmes.</i>
Thou hadst, <i>tu eus.</i>	Ye or you had, <i>vous eûtes.</i>
He had, <i>il eut.</i>	They had, <i>ils eurent.</i>

12. Future.

Singular.

I shall or will have,	<i>j'aurai.</i>
Thou shalt or wilt have,	<i>tu auras.</i>
He shall or will have,	<i>il aura.</i>

* The pronoun *je, I,* suffers elision before a vowel, as well as the following monosyllables, *le, la,* the; *me, me;* *ne,* not; *de,* of, or from; *Je,* one's self; *ce,* it, that; *que,* that, alone; or at the end of a compound word, such as *parceque, puisque, jusqu'à, ceque,* &c. also *si, if,* before *il o: ils* only.

† Whenever, throughout this work, the *o* is distinguished from the other letters, it shews that, according to Mr. De Voltaire's orthography, this *o* is changed into an *a.* See the preface.

Plural.

First Auxiliary,

(5)

avoir, to have.

Plural.

We shall or will have, *nous aurons.*
Ye or you shall or will have, *vous aurez.*
They shall or will have, *ils auront.*

13. Conditional.

Singular.

I should, could, would, or might, have, *j'aurois.*
Thou shouldst, couldst, wouldst, or } *tu aurois.*
mightest, have, - - - }
He should, would, could, or might, have, *il auroit.*

Plural.

We should, could, would, or might, } *nous aurions.*
have, - - - - }
Ye or you should, could, would, or } *vous auriez.*
might, have, - - - - }
They should, could, would, or might, } *ils auroient.*
have, - - - - }

14. COMPOUND TENSES.

These tenses in the two auxiliary verbs, this and the following, are most easily formed, by adding their participle passive, eu, had, and été, been, to the simple tenses of this verb, thus:

15. First compound, or compound of the present.

I have *had*, *j'ai eu.*
Thou hast *had*, *tu as eu*, and so on.

16. Second compound, or compound of the imperfect.

I had *had*, *j'avois eu.*
Thou hadst *had*, *tu avois eu*, &c.

17. Third compound, or compound of the preterperfect.

I had *had*, *j'eus eu.*
Thou hadst *had*, *tu eus eu*, &c.

18. Fourth compound, or compound of the future.

I shall or will have *had*, *j'aurai eu.*
 Thou shalt or wilt have *had*, *tu auras eu, &c.*

19. Fifth compound, or compound of the conditional.

I should, could, would, or might, have } *j'aurois eu.*
had, - - - - - }
 Thou shouldst, couldst, wouldst, or } *tu aurois eu,*
 mightest, have *had*, &c. - } *&c.*

20. IMPERATIVE.

This mood is made use of to command or forbid.

Singular.

Plural.

Let us have, *ayons.*
 Have, or have thou, *aie.* Have you, or have ye, *ayez.*
 Let him have, *qu'il ait.* Let them have, *qu'ils aient.*

21. SUBJUNCTIVE

Has four tenses, two simple and two compound; it is so called, because its tenses are always used after some words on which they depend, and to which they are subjected, as for instance:

22. SIMPLE TENSES.

Present.

Singular.

*Provided**Pourvu*

That I may have, *que j'aie.*
 Thou mayst have, *tu aies.*
 He may have, *il ait.*

Plural.

That we may have, *nous ayons.*
 You may have, *vous ayez.*
 They may have, *ils aient.*

First Aux.

(7)

avoir, to have.

23. Imperfect.

Singular.

In case

Au cas

That I might have,
Thou mightest have,
He might have,

que j'eusse.
tu eusses.
il eût.

Plural.

We might have,
Ye or you might have,
*They might have,

nous eussions.
vous eussiez.
ils eussent.

24. COMPOUND TENSES.

They are formed likewise by adding, to the foregoing, had, eu, for this, and been, été, for the second auxiliary, être, thus:

25. First compound, or compound of the present of the subjunctive.

Provided

Pourvu

That I may have *had*,
Thou mayst have *had*,
&c.

que j'aie eu.
tu aies eu.

26. Second compound, or compound of the imperfect of the subjunctive.

That I might have *had*,
Thou mightest have *had*,
&c.

que j'eusse eu.
tu eusses eu.

* And remember, that you may, in all the third persons of verbs, substitute to the words *he*, or *they*, which are personal pronouns, any word or name of persons or things you *speak of*; for, the third person is that *spoken of*; so, before any third person of verbs, you may often have occasion to use such words as these: *Maria, Peter, my sister, his brother, the table, the house, the pen, the chair, the king, the queen, she, &c. &c. has, had, will have, should have, &c.* and the plural of these, or any other in the third person plural, because they are *persons*, or *things, spoken of*, (324 and 325.) This holds good in all verbs; on that account the pronouns, *he* and *they*, *il* and *ils*, are distinguished by a different type from the rest.

A R T.

A R T. IV.

27. CONJUGATION OF THE SECOND AUXILIARY.

INFINITIVE (7.)

Present.

To be, *être.*

Particip. act.

Being, *étant.*

Particip. passive.

Been, *été.*

Compound of the pres. (14.)

To have been, *avoir été.*

Compound of the part. act.

Having been, *ayant été.*

28. INDICATIVE (8.)

Present.

Singular.		Plural.	
I am,	<i>je suis.</i>	We are	<i>nous sommes.</i>
Thou art,	<i>tu es.</i>	Ye or you are,	<i>vous êtes.</i>
He is,	<i>il est.</i>	They are,	<i>ils sont.</i>

29. Imperfect.

Singular.		Plural.	
I was,	<i>j'étois.</i>	We were,	<i>nous étions</i>
Thou wast,	<i>tu étois.</i>	Ye or you were,	<i>vous étiez.</i>
He was,	<i>il étoit.</i>	They were,	<i>ils étoient.</i>

30. Pre-

30. Preterperfect. *

Singular.		Plural.
I was,	<i>je fus.</i>	We were, <i>nous fûmes.</i>
Thou wast,	<i>tu fus.</i>	Ye or you were, <i>vous fûtes.</i>
He was,	<i>il fut.</i>	They were, <i>ils furent.</i>

31. Future.

Singular.	
I shall or will be,	<i>je serai.</i>
Thou shalt or wilt be,	<i>tu seras.</i>
He shall or will be,	<i>il sera.</i>
Plural.	
We shall or will be,	<i>nous serons.</i>
Ye or you shall be,	<i>vous serez.</i>
They shall or will be,	<i>ils seront.</i>

32. Conditional.

Singular.	
I should, could, would, or might, be,	<i>je serois.</i>
Thou shouldst, couldst, wouldst, mightest, be,	<i>tu serois.</i>
He should, could, would, or might, be,	<i>il seroit.</i>
Plural.	
We should, would, could, or might, be,	<i>nous serions.</i>
Ye or you should, could, would, or might, be,	<i>vous seriez.</i>
They should, could, would, or might, be,	<i>ils seroient.</i>

33. COMPOUND TENSES. (14.)

First Compound.

I have been, *j'ai été, &c.*

* This tense, in the two auxiliary verbs, has precisely the same form in English as the *imperfect*, which precedes it, and they are also very often alike in the other verbs, though indeed a pretty exact distinction might be made in the latter, by giving to their imperfect the form mentioned at 46 or 47, but yet, it could not, in many cases, be substituted without altering the sense. This oddity is an object of very great difficulty for the young beginner; he is apt to ask the solution of it, but he cannot now be gratified in a satisfactory manner; practice alone can let him into the secret

Second.

Second Compound.

I had *been*, *j'avois été*, &c.

Third Compound.

I had *been*, *j'eus été*, &c.

Fourth Compound.

I shall or will have *been*, *j'aurai été*.

Fifth Compound.

I should, could, would, or might, have *been*, *j'aurois été*, &c.

34. IMPERATIVE. (20.)

Singular.

Plural.

Let us be,	<i>soyons.</i>
Be, be thou, <i>sois.</i>	Be you, or ye, <i>soyez.</i>
Let him be, <i>qu'il soit.</i>	Let them be, <i>qu'ils soient.</i>

35. SUBJUNCTIVE (21.)

Present.

Singular.]

That I may be
thou mayst be,
he may be,

que je sois.
tu sois.
il soit.

Plural.

We may be,
Ye or you may be,
They may be,

nous soyons.
vous soyez.
ils soient.

36. Imperfect.

Singular.

That I might be,
Thou mightest be,
He might be,

que je fusse.
tu fusses.
il fût.

Plural.

We might be,
Ye or you might be,
They might be,

nous fussions.
vous fussiez.
ils fussent.

37. COMPOUND

37. COMPOUND TENSES, (24).

First Compound.

That I may have *been*, *que j'aie été*, &c.

Second Compound.

That I might have *been*, *que j'eusse été*, &c.

C H A P. II. A R T. I.

38. CONJUGATIONS

Are ways to vary verbs, and the French academy have agreed upon four. This division of conjugations I have shewn in the preface to be by no means satisfactory, but that protracting them to twelve would vastly contribute to render this matter much more perspicuous and easy; I shall therefore, without any farther preamble in this place, proceed to delineate them fully according to that number.

39. Verbs are distinguished by their termination in the infinitive, and first person of the present of the indicative, as follows :

	Infinitive present.	Indicative present.
1st.	ER: port-ER, to carry.	E: je porte, I carry.
2d.	IR: choi-SIR, to choose.	IS: je choisis, I choose.
3d.	EVOIR: rec-EVOIR, to receive.	OIS: je reçois, I receive.
4th.	RE: perd-RE, to lose.	DS: je perds, I lose.
5th.	RTIR: pa-RTIR, to set out.	RS: je pars, I set out.
	RVIR: se-RVIR, to serve.	RS: je sers, I serve.
	RMIR: do-RMIR, to sleep.	RS: je dors, I sleep.
6th.	VRIR: cou-VRIR, to cover.	VRE: je couvre, I cover.
7th.	ENIR: t-ENIR, to hold.	IENS: je tiens, I hold.
8th.	ILLIR: cue-ILLIR, to gather.	ILLE: je cueille, I gather.
9th.	UIRE: séd-UIRE, to seduce.	UIS: je séduis, I seduce.
10th.	NDRE: crai-NDRE, to fear.	NS: je crains, I fear.
11th.	OÎTRE: conn-oÎTRE, to know.	OIS: je connois, I know.
	AÎTRE: rep-AÎTRE, to feed.	AIS: je repais, I feed.
12th.	AIRE: pl-AIRE, to please.	AIS: je plains, I please.

Besides the above terminations, there is not one that will admit of two *primitive* verbs being conjugated alike all through; I therefore range the rest in the class of *irregular*.

A R T.

A R T. II.

40. ROOT AND TERMINATION OF VERBS.

The foregoing table serves to find out what conjugation a particular verb belongs to, but not the right *root* and *termination* of it; in other words, which letters of it are to be *preserved* all through the verb and which again are to be *struck out*, in order to place in lieu of them the proper *terminations*, as marked in the verb given as a pattern for that conjugation, to form the different persons in each mood, tense, and number. This is the object of the following table, and the *root* is obtained by comparing the *first person present, indicative*, with both the *participle passive* and *preterite, otherwise preterperfect, of the Indicative*; for, those are the root-letters that remain the same in those three words, as the first letter or letters, alike in those three words, are preserved all through the verb. The following example will serve to illustrate the different application of both tables.

Supposing you want to know *what conjugation* PUNIR, to *punish*, belongs to, and which are the *root-letters*, 1st observe, that IR is the ending of five conjugations, viz. the 2d, 5th, 6th, 7th, and 8th, in the *infinitive*; but the ending of the same five conjugations is different in every one in the *indicative*; of course, if you compare the indicative of PUNIR, which is JE PUNIS, you will see at once that it belongs to the 2d, it being the only one in the five whose indicative ends in IS, though, by only comparing the *infinitive*, you might have been led to conclude that PUNIR was of the 7th conjugation, like TENIR.

2dly, to distinguish the *root-letters*, you look in the 2d table, (the following,) at the 2d conjugation, and you see that all the letters that come before the s of the *indicative present*, CHOISIS, are preserved in the *participle passive*, CHOISI, and the *preterperfect*, CHOISIS, whence you must conclude that, in *je punis*, PUNI are the *root-letters*, upon which all the *terminations* of the
second

second conjugation are to be grafted, (if I may be allowed the expression,) in order to adapt the verb PUNIR to the second conjugation. This example may serve for any other verb. And let me end this important chapter.

second conjugation are to be grafted, (if I may be allowed the expression,) in order to adapt the verb PUNIR to the second conjugation. This example may serve for any other verb. And let me end this *important subject* with this *important advice*, —that the student (after repeating each conjugation) ought to learn the practice of those tables thoroughly, by the application of their use to verbs in every conjugation.

	Infinitive present.	Indicative present.	Participle passive.	Preterperfect.
1st, ER	porter, to carry.	E : je porte, I carry.	E : porté, carried.	AI : je portai, I carried.
2d, R	choisir, to choose.	S : je choisis, I choose.	E : choisi, chosen.	S : je choisis, I chose.
3d, EVOIR	recevoir, to receive.	OIS : je reçois, I receive.	U : reçu, received.	US : je reçus, I received.
4th, RE	perdre, to lose.	S : je perds, I lose.	U : perdu, lost.	IS : je perdis, I lost.
5th, $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{TIR} : \text{partir, to set out.} \\ \text{VIR} : \text{servir, to serve.} \\ \text{MIR} : \text{dormir, to sleep.} \end{array} \right\}$		S : je pars, I set out.	TI : parti, set out.	TIS : je partis, I set out.
		S : je sers, I serve.	VI : servi, served.	VIS : je servis, I served.
		S : je dors, I sleep.	MI : dormi, slept.	MIS : je dormis, I slept.
6th, RIR	couvrir, to cover.	RE : je couvre, I cover.	ERT : couvert, covered.	RIS : je couvris, I covered.
7th, ENIR	tenir, to hold.	IENS : je tiens, I hold.	ENU : tenu, held.	INS : je tins, I held.
8th, IR	cueillir, to gather.	E : je cueille, I gather.	I : cueilli, gathered.	IS : je cueillis, I gathered.
9th, RE	séduire, to seduce.	S : je séduis, I seduce.	T : séduit, seduced.	SIS : je séduisis, I seduced.
10th, NDRE	craindre, to fear.	NS : je crains, I fear.	NT : craint, feared.	GNIS : je craignis, I feared.
11th, $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{OÏTRE} : \text{connoître, to} \\ \text{know.} \\ \text{AÏTRE} : \text{repâître, to} \\ \text{feed.} \end{array} \right\}$		OIS : je connois, I know.	U : connu, known.	US : je connus, I knew.
		AIS : je repâis, I feed.	U : repu, fed.	US : je repus, I fed.
12th, AIRE	plaire, to please.	AIS : je plais, I please.	U : plu, pleased.	US : je plu s, I pleased.

ART.

A R T. III.

41. FIRST CONJUGATION. (178.)

INFINITIVE.

Present.

To carry, *porter*.

Part. act.

Carrying, *portant*.*

Part. pass.

Carried, *porté*.

1 Compound.

To have carried, *avoir porté*.

2 Compound.

Having carried, *ayant porté*.

42. INDICATIVE.

Present.

Singular.

Plural.

I carry,	<i>je porte.</i>	We carry,	<i>nous portons.</i>
Thou carriest,	<i>tu portes.</i>	Ye or you carry,	<i>vous portez.</i>
He carries,	<i>il porte.</i>	They carry,	<i>ils portent.</i>

Imperfect.

Singular.

I carried,	<i>je portois.</i>
Thou carriedst,	<i>tu portois.</i>
He carried,	<i>il portoit.</i>

* When the root (40) of a verb ends in *g* we prefix an *e* to all the terminations beginning with either an *A*, an *o*, or an *u*. Also, if the root ends in *c* before the said vowels, we place an inverted comma under it in order to soften the pronunciation of those letters, *g* and *c*, which otherwise would sound hard before *A*, *o*, *u*: thus we write *je mangeai*, *tu mangeas*, &c. *je menaçois* *tu menaçois*.

Plural.

Plural.

We carried,	<i>nous portions.</i>
Ye or you carried,	<i>vous portiez.</i>
They carried,	<i>ils portoient.</i>

Preterperfect.

Singular.

I carried,	<i>je portai.</i>
Thou carriedst,	<i>tu portas.</i>
He carried,	<i>il porta.</i>

Plural.

We carried,	<i>nous portâmes.</i>
Ye, or you, carried,	<i>vous portâtes.</i>
They carried,	<i>ils portèrent.</i>

Future.

Singular.

I shall or will carry,	<i>je porterai.</i>
Thou shalt or wilt carry,	<i>tu porteras.</i>
He shall or will carry,	<i>il portera.</i>

Plural.

We shall or will carry,	<i>nous porterons.</i>
Ye, or you, shall or will carry,	<i>vous porterez.</i>
They shall or will carry,	<i>ils porteront.</i>

Conditional.

Singular.

I should, could, would, or might, carry,	<i>je porterois.</i>
Thou shouldst, couldst, wouldst, or mightst, carry,	<i>tu porterois.</i>
He should, could, would, or might, carry,	<i>il porteroit.</i>

Plural.

We should, could, &c. carry,	<i>nous porterions.</i>
Ye, or you, should, could, &c. carry,	<i>vous porteriez.</i>
They should, could, &c. carry,	<i>ils porteroient.</i>

43. COMPOUND TENSES.

*These tenses, in the following as well as in the foregoing verbs, are formed by adding the part. passive of the verb to be conjugated to the simple tenses of the 1st auxiliary, avoir, to have, in either the Infinitive, Indicative, or Subjunctive, moods.**

1st Compound, (15.)

I have *carried*, *j'ai porté*, &c.

2d Compound, (16.)

I had *carried*, *j'avois porté*.

3d Compound, (17.)

I had *carried*, *j'eus porté*.

4th Compound, (18.)

I shall or will have *carried*, *j'aurai porté*.

5th Compound, (19.)

I should, could, would, or might, have *carried*, *j'aurois porté*.*

44. IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Carry, carry thou, *porte*.
Let *him* carry, *qu'il porte*.

Plural.

Let us carry, *portons*.
Carry, carry ye, *partez*.
Let *them* carry, *qu'ils portent*.

* More compound tenses might be given, formed by the addition of the same participle passive to the compound tenses of the verb *avoir*, to have ; thus, *J'ai eu porté*, *j'avois eu porté*, &c. but they are so little used, that it is better to let the scholar learn their proper use from practice.

45. SUB-

45. SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Singular.

That I carry, or may carry,
 Thou mayest carry,
 He may carry,

que je porte.
tu portes.
il porte.

Plural.

We may carry,
 Ye, or you, may carry,
 They may carry,

nous portions.
vous portiez.
ils portent.

Imperfect.

Singular.

That I carried, or might carry,
 Thou mightest carry,
 He might carry,

que je portasse.
tu portasses.
il portât.

Plural.

We might carry,
 Ye, or you, might carry,
 They might carry,

nous portassions.
vous portassiez.
ils portassent.

COMPOUND TENSES.

1st Compound.

That I may have carried, *que j'aie porté.*

2d Compound.

That I might have carried, *que j'eusse porté.*

ART. IV.

46. Some tenses of the English verbs admit of two other different variations : 1st, by joining the participle active of verbs which ends in *ing* to some of the tenses of the auxiliary, *to be* ; thus, with *speaking, writing, carrying, &c.* the following tenses are formed in English, to which we can only oppose in French the foregoing way of conjugation, as we never say, *je suis parlant, je suis écrivant, &c. &c.*

INFINITIVE.

To be carrying, to have been carrying.

Porter, avoir porté.

47. INDICATIVE.

Present.

I am carrying, thou art carrying, he is carrying.

We are carrying, you are carrying, they are carrying.

Je porte, tu portes, &c

Imperfect.

I was carrying, thou wast carrying, he was carrying.

We were carrying, you were carrying, they were carrying.

Je port-ois, tu port-ois, &c.

There is no tense in this English way of conjugation answering to the French preterite.

Future.

I shall be carrying, thou wilt be carrying, he will be carrying.

We shall be carrying, you will be carrying, they will be carrying.

Je porterai, tu porteras, &c. ..

Conditional.

I should be carrying, thou shouldst be carrying, he would be carrying.

We

I am carrying,

(19)

Je porte.

We would be carrying, you would be carrying, they would be carrying.

Je port-erois, tu port-erois, &c.

1st Compound.

I have been carrying, thou hast been carrying, &c.

J'ai porté, tu as porté, &c.

2d and 3d Compound. (30.)

I had been carrying, thou hadst been carrying, &c.

J'avois, or j'eus, porté, tu avois, or tu eus, porté, &c.

4th Compound.

I shall have been carrying, thou shalt have been carrying, &c.

J'aurai porté, tu auras porté, &c.

5th Compound.

I should have been carrying, he should have been carrying, &c.

J'aurois porté, tu aurois porté, &c.

The English scholar must be made very ready in this way of conjugation, otherwise he runs the risk of mistaking it for ever; he ought, therefore, to repeat carefully each conjugation, agreeably to this way, after saying it in the simple way.

II. The other way of varying the English verb is by prefixing *do* or *did* to the present infinitive of many verbs; thus, I do love, I did love; I do carry, I did carry, &c. which a beginner is mostly inclined to render thus, *je fais aimer, je faisois aimer, je fais porter, je faisois porter*. This fault he must avoid as carefully as the first, and render the infinitive, when preceded by *do*, by the indicative present of the verb in French, and by its imperfect or preterperfect when preceded by *did*. Let the following serve as a general example.

Present. (42.)

Singular.

I do carry,

je porte.

Thou

Thou dost carry, *tu portes.*
He does carry, *il porte.*

Plural.

We do carry, *nous portons.*
 You do carry, *vous portez.*
They do carry, *ils portent.*

Imperfect and preterperfect.

Singular.

I did carry, *je portois, or je portai.*
 Thou didst carry, *tu portois, or tu portas.*
He did carry, *il portoit, or il porta.*

Plural.

We did carry, *nous portions, or nous portâmes.*
 You did carry, *vous portiez, or vous portâtes.*
They did carry, *ils portoient, or ils portèrent.*

The utility of these observations will no doubt be a sufficient inducement for paying due attention to them.

A R T. V.

48. SECOND CONJUGATION. (194.)

INFINITIVE.

Present.

To choose, *choisir.*

Participle active.

Choosing, *choissant,*

Part. passive.

Chosen, *choisi.*

1st Compound.

To have chosen, *avoir choisi.*

2d Com-

2d Compound.

Having *chosen*, *ayant choisi*.

49. INDICATIVE.

Present.

Singular.

I choose,	<i>je choisis.</i>
Thou choosest,	<i>tu choisis.</i>
He chooses,	<i>il choisit.</i>

Plural.

We choose,	<i>nous choisissons.</i>
Ye or you choose,	<i>vous choisissez.</i>
They choose,	<i>ils choisissent.</i>

Imperfect.

Singular.

I chose, (46,)	<i>je choisissais.</i>
Thou chorest,	<i>tu choisissais.</i>
He chose,	<i>il choisissait.</i>

Plural.

We chose,	<i>nous choisissions.</i>
Ye, or you, chose,	<i>vous choisissiez.</i>
They chose,	<i>ils choisissaient.</i>

Præterperfect.

Singular.

I chose, (30,)	<i>je choisis.</i>
Thou chorest,	<i>tu choisis.</i>
He chose,	<i>il choisit.</i>

Plural.

We chose,	<i>nous choisîmes.</i>
Ye, or you, chose,	<i>vous choisîtes.</i>
They chose,	<i>ils choisirent.</i>

Future.

Future.

Singular.

I shall or will choose, *je choisirai.*
 Thou shalt or wilt choose, *tu choisiras.*
 He shall or will choose, *il choisira.*

Plural.

We shall or will choose, *nous choisirons.*
 Ye, or you, shall or will choose, *vous choisirez.*
 They shall or will choose, *ils choisiront.*

Conditional.

Singular.

I should, could, would, or might, choose, *je choisirois.*
 Thou shouldst, couldst, wouldst, or mightest,
 choose, — — *tu choisirois.*
 He should, would, could, or might, choose, *il choisiroit.*

Plural.

We should, could, would, or might,
 choose, — — *nous choisirions.*
 Ye, or you, should, could, would, or
 might choose, — *vous choisiriez.*
 They should, could, would, or might,
 choose, — — *ils choisiroient.*

1st Compound.

I have chosen, *j'ai choisi, &c.*

2d Compound.

I had chosen, *j'avois choisi, &c.*

3d Compound.

I had chosen, *j'eus choisi, &c.*

4th Compound.

I shall or will have chosen, *j'aurai choisi, &c.*

5th Compound.

I should, could, &c. have chosen, *j'aurois choisi, &c.*

50. IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Choose, or choose thou, *choisis.*
 Let *him* choose, *qu'il choisisse.*

Plural.

Let us choose, *choisissons.*
 Choose, choose ye, *choisissez.*
 Let *them* choose, *qu'ils choisissent.*

51. SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.

Present.

That I may choose, *que je choisisse.*
 Thou mayest choose, *tu choisisses.*
 He may choose, *il choisisse.*

Plural.

That we may choose, *que nous choisissions.*
 Ye, or you, may choose, *vous choisissiez.*
 They may choose, *ils choisissent.*

Imperfect.

Singular.

That I might choose, *que je choisisse.*
 Thou mightest choose, *tu choisisses.*
 He might choose, *il choisît.*

Plural.

That we might choose, *que nous choisissions.*
 Ye, or you, might choose, *vous choisissiez.*
 They might choose, *ils choisissent.*

1st Compound.

That I may have *chosen*, *que j'aie choisi, &c.*

2d Compound.

That I might have *chosen*, *que j'eusse choisi, &c.*
 (46 & 47.)

A R T. VI.

52. THIRD CONJUGATION. (199.)

INFINITIVE.

Present.

To receive, *recevoir.*

Participle active.

Receiving, *recevant.*

Part. passive.

Received, *reçu.*

1st Compound.

To have received, *avoir reçu.*

2d Compound.

Having received, *ayant reçu.*

53. INDICATIVE.

Present.

Singular.

I receive, *je reçois.*Thou receivest, *tu reçois.*He receives, *il reçoit.*

Plural.

We received, *nous recevons.*Ye, or you, received, *vous recevez.*They receive, *ils reçoivent.*

Imperfect.

Singular.

I received, (46,) *je recevois.*Thou receivedst, *tu recevois.*He received, *il recevoit.*

Plural.

Plural.

We received,	<i>nous recevions.</i>
Ye, or you, received,	<i>vous receviez.</i>
They received,	<i>ils recevoient.</i>

Preterperfect.

Singular.

I received, (30,)	<i>je reçus.</i>
Thou receivedst,	<i>tu reçus.</i>
He received,	<i>il reçut.</i>

Plural.

We received,	<i>nous reçûmes.</i>
Ye, or you, received,	<i>vous reçûtes.</i>
They received,	<i>ils reçurent.</i>

Future.

Singular.

I shall or will receive,	<i>je recevrai.</i>
Thou shalt or wilt receive,	<i>tu recevras.</i>
He shall or will receive,	<i>il recevra.</i>

Plural.

We shall or will receive,	<i>nous recevrons.</i>
Ye, or you, shall or will receive,	<i>vous recevrez.</i>
They shall or will receive,	<i>ils recevront.</i>

Conditional.

Singular.

I should, could, would, or might, receive,	<i>je recevrais.</i>
Thou shouldst, couldst, wouldst, or might- est, receive, — —	<i>tu recevrais.</i>
He should, could, would, or might, re- ceive, — —	<i>il recevrait.</i>

D

Plural.

Plural.

We should, could, would, or might, re-	—	—	<i>nous recevrons.</i>
ceive,	—	—	
Ye, or you, should, could, would, or	—	—	<i>vous recevriez.</i>
might, receive,	—	—	
They should, could, would, or might,	—	—	<i>ils recevraient.</i>
receive,	—	—	

1st Compound.

I have *received*, *j'ai reçu, &c.*

2d Compound.

I had *received*, *j'avois reçu, &c.*

3d Compound.

I had *received*, *j'eus reçu, &c.*

4th Compound.

I shall or will have *received*, *j'aurai reçu, &c.*

5th Compound.

I should, could, would, or might, have *received*, *j'au-*
rois reçu, &c.

54. IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Receive, or receive thou,	<i>reçois.</i>
Let <i>him</i> receive,	<i>qu'il reçoive.</i>

Plural.

Let us receive,	<i>recevons.</i>
Receive ye,	<i>recevez.</i>
Let <i>them</i> receive,	<i>qu'ils reçoivent.</i>

55. SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Singular.

That I may receive,	<i>que je reçoive.</i>
Thou mayest receive,	<i>tu reçoives.</i>
He may receive,	<i>il reçoive.</i>

Plural.

We may receive,	<i>nous recevions.</i>
Ye, or you, may receive,	<i>vous receviez.</i>
They may receive,	<i>ils reçoivent.</i>

Imperfect.

Singular.

That I might receive,	<i>que je reçusse.</i>
Thou mightest receive,	<i>tu reçusses.</i>
He might receive,	<i>il reçut.</i>

Plural.

We might receive,	<i>nous reçussions.</i>
Ye, or you, might receive,	<i>vous reçussiez.</i>
They might receive,	<i>ils reçussent.</i>

1st Compound.

That I may have received,	<i>que j'aie reçu, &c.</i>
---------------------------	--------------------------------

2d Compound.

That I might have received,	<i>que j'eusse reçu, &c.</i>
(46 & 47.)	

A R T. VII.

56. FOURTH CONJUGATION. (200.)

INFINITIVE.

Present.

To lose, *perdre.*

Participle active.

Losing, *perdant.*

Part. passive.

Lost, *perdu.*

1st Compound.

To have *lost*, *avoir perdu.*

2d Compound.

Having *lost*, *ayant perdu.*

57. INDICATIVE.

Present.

Singular.

I lose, *je perds.*Thou locest, *tu perds.*He loses, *il perd.*

Plural.

We lose, *nous perdons.*Ye, or you, lose, *vous perdez.*They lose, *ils perdent.*

Imperfect.

Singular.

I lost, (46,) *je perdois.*Thou lost, *tu perdois.*He lost, *il perdoit.*

Plural.

Plural.

We lost,	<i>nous perdions.</i>
Ye, or you, lost,	<i>vous perdiez.</i>
They lost,	<i>ils perdoient.</i>

Preterperfect.

Singular.

I lost, (30,)	<i>je perdis.</i>
Thou lost,	<i>tu perdis.</i>
He lost,	<i>il perdit.</i>

Plural.

We lost,	<i>nous perdimes.</i>
Ye, or you, lost,	<i>vous perdîtes.</i>
They lost,	<i>ils perdirent.</i>

Future.

Singular.

I shall or will lose,	<i>je perdrai.</i>
Thou shalt or wilt lose,	<i>tu perdras.</i>
He shall or will lose,	<i>il perdra.</i>

Plural.

We shall or will lose,	<i>nous perdrons.</i>
Ye, or you, shall or will lose,	<i>vous perdrez.</i>
They shall or will lose,	<i>ils perdront.</i>

Conditional.

Singular.

I should, could, would, or might, lose,	<i>je perdrois.</i>
Thou shouldst, couldst, wouldst, or mightest, lose, — —	<i>tu perdrois.</i>
He should, would, could, or might, lose,	<i>il perdrois.</i>

Plural.

We should, could, would, or might,
 lose, — — *nous perdriens.*
 Ye, or you, should, could, would, or
 might, lose, — *vous perdriez.*
 They should, could, would, or might,
 lose, — — *ils perdroient.*

1st Compound.

I have *lost*, *j'ai perdu*, &c.

2d Compound.

I had *lost*, *j'avois perdu*, &c.

3d Compound.

I had *lost*, *j'eus perdu*, &c.

4th Compound.

I shall or will have *lost*, *j'aurai perdu*, &c.

5th Compound.

I should, could, &c. have *lost*, *j'aurois perdu*, &c.

58. IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Lose, or lose thou, *perds.*
 Let *him* lose, *qu'il perde.*

Plural.

Let us lose, *perdons.*
 Lose, or lose, ye, *perdez.*
 Let *them* lose, *qu'ils perdent.*

59. SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Singular.

That I may lose, *que je perde.*
 Thou mayest lose, *tu perdes.*
 He may lose, *il perde.*

Plural.

Plural.

That We may lose,	<i>que nous perdions.</i>
Ye, or you, may lose,	<i>vous perdiez.</i>
They may lose,	<i>ils perdent.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Singular.

That I might lose,	<i>que je perdisse.</i>
Thou mightest lose,	<i>tu perdisse.</i>
He might lose,	<i>il perdit.</i>

Plural.

We might lose,	<i>nous perdissions.</i>
Ye, or you, might lose,	<i>vous perdissiez.</i>
They might lose,	<i>ils perdissent.</i>

1st Compound.

That I may have lost,	<i>que j'aie perdu, &c.</i>
-----------------------	---------------------------------

2d Compound.

That I might have lost,	<i>que j'eusse perdu. (46 & 47.)</i>
-------------------------	--

A R T. VIII.

60. FIFTH CONJUGATION. (203.)

INFINITIVE.

Present.

To serve, *ser-vir.*

Participle active.

Serving, *ser-vant.*

Part. pass.

Served, *ser-vi.*

1st Compound.

To have *served*, *avoir ser-vi.*

2d Compound.

Having *served*, *ayant ser-vi.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

I serve, &c.*

Singular.

*Je ser-s,**Tu —s,**Il —t,*

Plural.

*nous —vons,**vous —vez,**ils —vent.*

* In the last conjugations, observe these abbreviations, 1st, the *root* of the verb is suppressed, except in the first person of each tense; 2dly, the English is only set to the first person; and, lastly, the first persons only of the compound tenses are given in order to shorten and simplify them, without detriment to the regularity and ease of conjugation, as those are things alike in all verbs, and of which the learner has, from the four first conjugations, acquired a sufficient knowledge to enable him to supply them himself in the practice of the following.

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

I served, &c.

Singular.

*Je ser-vois,**Tu —vois,**Il —voit,*

Plural.

*nous —vions,**vous —viez,**ils —voient.*

Preterperfect.

I served, &c. (30.)

Singular.

*Je ser-vis,**Tu —vis,**Il —vit,*

Plural.

*nous —vîmes,**vous —vîtes,**ils —virent.*

Future.

I shall or will serve, &c.

Singular.

*Je ser-virai,**Tu —viras,**Ils —vira,*

Plural.

*nous —virons,**vous —virez,**ils —viront.*

Conditional.

I should, could, would, or might, serve, &c.

Singular.

*Je ser-virois,**Tu —virois,**Il —viroit,*

Plural.

*nous —virions,**vous —viriez,**ils —viroient.*

1st Compound.

I have served, &c.

j'ai servi, &c.

2d Compound.

I had served, &c.

j'avois servi, &c.

3d Compound.

I had served, &c.

j'eus servi, &c.

4th Compound.

I shall or will have *served*, &c. *j'aurai servi*, &c.

5th Compound.

I should, could, would, or might, have *served*, &c. *j'aurais servi*, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Serve thou, *ser-s*, let us serve, *ser-vons*.
 Let *him* serve, *qu'il ser-ve*, serve, *ser-vez*.
 let *them* serve, *qu'ils ser-vent*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

That I may serve, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

Que je ser-ve, *nous —vions*,
tu —ves, *vous —viez*,
il —ve, *ils —vent*.

Imperfect.

That I might serve, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

Que je ser-visse, *nous —vissions*,
tu —visses, *vous —vissiez*,
il —vît, *ils —vissent*.

1st Compound.

That I may have *served*, &c. *que j'aie servi*, &c.

2d Compound.

That I might have *served*, &c. *que j'eusse servi*, &c.
 (46 and 47.)

A R T. IX.

61. SIXTH CONJUGATION. (207.)

INFINITIVE.

Present.

To cover, *couv-rir*.

Participle active.

Covering, *couv-rant*.

Part. passive.

Covered, *couv-ert*.

1st Compound.

To have covered, *avoir couvert*.

2d Compound.

Having covered, *ayant couvert*.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

I cover, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

Je *couv-re*,*nous* —rons,*Tu* —res,*vous* —rez,*Il* —re,*ils* —rent.

Imperfect.

I covered, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

Je *couv-rois*,*nous* —rions,*Tu* —rois,*vous* —riez,*Il* —roit,*ils* —roient.

Preter-

Preterperfect.

I covered, &c. (30.)

Singular.

Plural.

*Je couv-ris,**nous —rimes,**Tu —ris,**vous —rîtes,**Il —rit,**ils —rîrent.*

Future.

I shall or will cover, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

*Je couv-rirai,**nous —rirons,**Tu —riras,**vous —rirez,**Il —rira,**ils —riront.*

Conditional.

I should, could, would, or might, cover, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

*Je couv-rirois,**nous —ririons,**Tu —rirois,**vous —ririez,**Il —rirait,**ils —riraient.*

1st Compound.

I have covered,

j'ai couvert.

2d Compound.

I had covered,

j'avois couvert.

3d Compound.

I had covered,

j'eus couvert.

4th Compound.

I shall or will have covered, *j'aurai couvert.*

5th Compound.

I should, could, would, or might, have covered, *j'au-
rois couvert.*

6th Conjugation. (37) *couv-rir*, to cover.

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Cover thou, *couv-re.*
Let *him* cover, *qu'il couv-re.*

Plural.

Let us cover, *couv-rons.*
Cover ye, *couv-rez.*
Let *them* cover, *qu'ils couv-rent.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

That I may cover, &c.

Singular.

Que je couv-re,
Tu —res,
Il —re,

Plural.

nous —rions,
vous —riez,
ils —rent.

Imperfect.

That I might cover, &c.

Singular.

Que je couv-risse,
Tu —risses,
Il —rît,

Plural.

nous —rissions,
vous —rissiez,
ils —rissent.

First Compound.

That I may have covered, *que j'aie couvert.*

Second Compound.

That I might have covered, *que j'eusse couvert.*
(46 and 47.)

E

A R T.

A R T. X.

62. SEVENTH CONJUGATION. (209.)

INFINITIVE.

Present.

To hold, *t-enir.*

Participle active.

Holding, *t-enant.*

Particip. passive.

Holden, *t-enu.*

1st Compound.

To have *holden,* *avoir tenu.*

2d Compound.

Having *holden,* *ayant tenu.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

I hold, &c.

Singular.

*Je t-iens,**Tu -iens,**Il -ient,*

Plural.

*nous -enons,**vous -enez,**ils -iennent.*

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

I held, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je t-enois,</i>	<i>nous -enions,</i>
<i>Tu -enois,</i>	<i>vous -eniez,</i>
<i>Il -enoit,</i>	<i>ils -enoient.</i>

Preterperfect.

I held, &c. (30.)

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je t-ins,</i>	<i>nous -înmes,</i>
<i>Tu -ins,</i>	<i>vous -întes,</i>
<i>Il -int,</i>	<i>ils -inrent.</i>

Future.

I shall or will hold, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je t-iendrai,</i>	<i>nous -iendrons,</i>
<i>Tu -iendras,</i>	<i>vous -iendrez,</i>
<i>Il -iendra,</i>	<i>ils -iendront.</i>

Conditional.

I should, could, would, or might, hold, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je t-iendrois,</i>	<i>nous -iendrions,</i>
<i>Tu -iendrois,</i>	<i>vous -iendriez,</i>
<i>Il -iendroît,</i>	<i>ils -iendroient.</i>

First Compound.

I have *holden*, *j'ai tenu*.

Second Compound.

I had *holden*, *j'avois tenu*.

Third Compound.

I had *holden*, *j'eus tenu.*

Fourth Compound.

I shall or will have *holden*, *j'aurai tenu.*

Fifth Compound.

I should, could, would, or might, have *holden*, *j'aurois tenu, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Let us hold, *t-enons.*

Hold thou, *t-iens.*

Hold, *t-enez.*

Let *him* hold, *qu'il t-ienne.* Let *them* hold, *qu'ils t-iennent.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

That I may hold, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

Que je t-ienne,

nous -enions,

Tu -iennes,

vous -eniez,

Il -ienne,

ils -iennent.

Imperfect.

That I might hold, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

Que je t-isse,

nous -issions,

Tu -isses,

vous -issiez,

Il -înt,

ils -issent.

First Compound.

That I may have *holden*, *que j'aie tenu.*

Second Compound.

That I might have *holden*, *que j'eusse tenu* (46 & 47.)

A R T.

8th Conjugation. (41) *cue-illir*, to gather.

A R T. XI.

63. EIGHTH CONJUGATION. (213.)

INFINITIVE.

Present.

To gather, *cueill-ir.*

Participle active.

Gathering, *cueill-ant.*

Participle passive.

Gathered, *cueill-i.*

1st Compound.

To have gathered, *avoir cueilli.*

2d Compound.

Having gathered, *ayant cueilli.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

I gather, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je cueill-e,</i>	<i>nous — — ons,</i>
<i>Tu — — es,</i>	<i>vous — — ez,</i>
<i>Il — — e,</i>	<i>ils — — ent.</i>

Imperfect.

I gathered, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je cueill-ois,</i>	<i>nous — — ions,</i>
<i>Tu — — ois,</i>	<i>vous — — iez,</i>
<i>Il — — oit,</i>	<i>ils — — oient.</i>

Preterperfect.

I gathered, &c. (30.)

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je cueill-is,</i>	<i>nous —îmes,</i>
<i>Tu —is,</i>	<i>vous —îtes,</i>
<i>Il —it,</i>	<i>ils —irent.</i>

Future.

I shall or will gather, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je cueill-erai,</i>	<i>nous —érons,</i>
<i>Tu —eras,</i>	<i>vous —eriez,</i>
<i>Il —era,</i>	<i>ils —eront.</i>

Conditional.

I should, could, would, or might, gather, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je cueill-erois,</i>	<i>nous —erions,</i>
<i>Tu —erois,</i>	<i>vous —eriez,</i>
<i>Il —eroit,</i>	<i>ils —eroient.</i>

First Compound.

I have gathered, *j'ai cueilli.*

Second Compound.

I had gathered, *j'avois cueilli.*

Third Compound.

I had gathered, *j'eus cueilli.*

Fourth Compound.

I shall or will have gathered, *j'aurai cueilli.*

Fifth

8th Conjugation. (43) cue-illir, to gather.

Fifth Compound.

I should, could, would, or might, have gathered, *j'au-
rois cueilli.*

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Gather thou,	<i>cueill-e.</i>
Let <i>him</i> gather,	<i>qu'il cueill-e.</i>

Plural.

Let us gather,	<i>cueill-ons.</i>
Gather ye,	<i>cueill-ez.</i>
Let <i>them</i> gather,	<i>qu'ils cueill-ent.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

That I may gather, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Que je cueill-e,</i>	<i>nous — ions,</i>
<i>Tu — es,</i>	<i>vous — iez,</i>
<i>Il — e,</i>	<i>ils — ent.</i>

Imperfect.

That I might gather, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Que je cueill-isse,</i>	<i>nous — issions,</i>
<i>Tu — isses,</i>	<i>vous — issiez,</i>
<i>Il — it,</i>	<i>ils — issent.</i>

1st Compound.

That I may have gathered, *que j'aie cueilli.*

2d Compound.

That I might have gathered, *que j'eusse cueilli.*
(46 & 47.)

A R T.

A R T. XII.

64. NINTH CONJUGATION. (215.)

INFINITIVE.

Present.

To seduce, *sédui-re.*

Participle active.

Seducing, *sédui-fant.*

Part. passive.

Seduced, *sédui-t.*

1st Compound.

To have seduced, *avoir séduit.*

2d Compound.

Having seduced, *ayant séduit.*

INDICATIVE.

Present:

I seduce, &c.

Singular.

*Je sédui-s,**Tu —s,**Il —t,*

Plural.

*nous —sons,**vous —sez,**ils —sent.*

Imperfect.

Singular.

*Je sédui-sois,**Tu —sois,**Il —soit,*

Plural

*nous —sions,**vous —siez,**ils —soient.*

Preterperfect.

9th Conjugation. (45) *sédui-re*, to seduce.

Preterperfect.

I seduced, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je sédui-fis,</i>	<i>nous —sîmes,</i>
<i>Tu —fis,</i>	<i>vous —sîtes,</i>
<i>Il —fit,</i>	<i>ils —sirent.</i>

Future.

I shall or will seduce, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je sédui-rai,</i>	<i>nous —rons,</i>
<i>Tu —ras,</i>	<i>vous —rez,</i>
<i>Il —ra,</i>	<i>ils —ront.</i>

Conditional.

I should, would, could, or might, seduce, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je sédui-rois,</i>	<i>nous —rions,</i>
<i>Tu —rois,</i>	<i>vous —riez,</i>
<i>Il —roit,</i>	<i>ils —roient.</i>

1st Compound.

I have seduced, *j'ai séduit.*

2d Compound.

I had seduced, *j'avois séduit.*

3d Compound.

I had seduced, *j'eus séduit.*

4th Compound.

I shall or will have seduced, *j'aurai séduit*

5th Compound.

I should, could, would, or might, have seduced, *j'au-rois séduit.*

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Seduce thou,	<i>sédui-s.</i>
Let <i>him</i> seduce,	<i>qu'il sédui-se.</i>

Plural.

Let us seduce,	<i>sédui-sons.</i>
Seduce ye,	<i>sédui-sez.</i>
Let <i>them</i> seduce,	<i>qu'ils sédui-sent.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

That I may seduce, &c.

Singular.

Que je sédui-se,
Tu —ses,
Il —se,

Plural.

nous —sions,
vous —siez,
ils —sent.

Imperfect.

That I might seduce, &c.

Singular.

Que je sédui-sisse,
Tu —sisses,
Il —sît,

Plural.

nous —sissions,
vous —sissiez,
ils —sissent.

1st Compound.

That I may have seduced, *que j'ai séduit.*

2d Compound.

That I might have seduced, *que j'eusse séduit.*
 (46 and 47.)

10th Conjugation, (47) *pei-ndre*, to paint.

A R T. XIII.

65. TENTH CONJUGATION. (217.)

INFINITIVE.

Present.

To paint, *pei-ndre.*

Participle active.

Painting, *pei-gnant.*

Participle passive.

Painted, *pei-nt.*

1st Compound.

To have painted, *avoir peint.*

2d Compound.

Having painted, *ayant peint.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

I paint, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

Je *pei*-ns,

nous — gnons,

Tu — ns,

vous — gnez,

Il — nt,

ils — gnent.

Imperfect.

I painted, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

Je *pei*-gnais,

nous — gnions,

Tu — gnais,

vous — gniez,

Il — gnoit,

ils — gnoient.

Preter-

Preterperfect.

I painted, &c. (30.)

Singular.

Plural.

Je *pei-gnis*,*nous* —gnîmes,*Tu* —gnis,*vous* —gnîtes,*Il* —gnit,*ils* —gnirent.

Future.

I shall or will paint, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

Je *pei-ndrai*,*nous* —ndrons,*Tu* —ndras,*vous* —ndrez,*Il* —ndra,*ils* —ndront.

Conditional.

I should, could, would, or might, paint, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

Je *pei-ndrois*,*nous* —ndrions,*Tu* —ndrois,*vous* —ndriez,*Il* —ndroit,*ils* —ndroient.

1st Compound.

I have painted, *j'ai* peint.

2d Compound.

I had painted, *j'avois* peint.

3d Compound.

I had painted, *j'eus* peint.

4th Compound.

I shall or will have painted, *j'aurai* peint.

5th Compound.

I should, could, would, or might, have painted, *j'aurais* peint.

IM-

That

That

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Paint thou,	<i>pei</i> -ns.
Let <i>him</i> paint,	<i>qu'il</i> <i>pei</i> -gne.

Plural.

Let us paint,	<i>pei</i> -gnons.
Paint ye,	<i>pei</i> -gnez.
Let <i>them</i> paint,	<i>qu'ils</i> <i>pei</i> -gnent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

That I may paint, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Que</i> <i>je</i> <i>pei</i> -gne,	<i>nous</i> —gnions,
<i>tu</i> —gnes,	<i>vous</i> —gniez,
<i>il</i> —gne,	<i>ils</i> —gnent.

Imperfect.

That I might paint, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Que</i> <i>je</i> <i>pei</i> -gnisse,	<i>nous</i> —gnissions,
<i>tu</i> —gnisses,	<i>vous</i> —gnissiez,
<i>il</i> —gnît,	<i>ils</i> —gnissent.

1st Compound.

That I may have painted, &c.	<i>que j'aie</i> peint, &c.
------------------------------	-----------------------------

2d Compound.

That I might have painted, &c. (46 and 47.)	<i>que j'eusse</i> peint, &c.
--	-------------------------------

A R T. XIV.

66. ELEVENTH CONJUGATION. (226.)

INFINITIVE.

Present.

To know, *conn-oître.*

Participle active.

Knowing, *conn-oissant.*

Part. passive.

Known, *conn-u.*

1st Compound.

To have *known*, *avoir connu.*

2d Compound.

Having *known*, *ayant connu.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

I know, &c.

Singular.

*Je conn-ois,**Tu —ois,**Il —ôit,*

Plural.

*nous —oissions,**vous —oissiez,**ils —oissent,*

Imperfect.

I knew, &c.

Singular.

*Je conn-oissois,**Tu —oissais,**Il —oissoit,*

Plural.

*nous —oissions,**vous —oissiez,**ils —oissoient.*

Preter-

Preterperfect.

I knew, &c. (30.)

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je conn-us,</i>	<i>nous —ûmes,</i>
<i>Tu —us,</i>	<i>vous —ûtes,</i>
<i>Il —ut,</i>	<i>ils —urent.</i>

Future.

I shall or will know, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je conn-ôtrai,</i>	<i>nous —ôtrons,</i>
<i>Tu —ôtras,</i>	<i>vous —ôtrez,</i>
<i>Il —ôtra,</i>	<i>ils —ôtront.</i>

Conditional.

I should, could, would, or might, know, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je conn-ôtrois,</i>	<i>nous —ôtrions,</i>
<i>Tu —ôtrois,</i>	<i>vous —ôtriez,</i>
<i>Il —ôtroit,</i>	<i>ils —ôtroient.</i>

1st Compound.

I have *known*, &c. *j'ai connu*, &c.

2d Compound.

I had *known*, &c. *j'avois connu*, &c.

3d Compound.

I had *known*, &c. *j'eus connu*, &c.

4th Compound.

I shall or will have *known*, &c. *j'aurai connu*, &c.

5th Compound.

I should, could, would, or might, have *known*, &c. *j'aurais connu*, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Know thou, *conn-ois.*
 Let *him* know, *qu'il conn-oisse.*

Plural.

Let us know, *conn-oissons.*
 Know, *conn-oissez.*
 Let *them* know, *qu'ils conn-oissent.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

That I may know, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Que je conn-oisse,</i>	<i>nous —oissions,</i>
<i>tu —oisses,</i>	<i>vous —oissiez,</i>
<i>il —oisse,</i>	<i>ils —oissent.</i>

Imperfect.

That I might know, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Que je conn-usse,</i>	<i>nous —ussions,</i>
<i>tu —usses,</i>	<i>vous —ussiez,</i>
<i>il —ût,</i>	<i>ils —ussent.</i>

1st Compound.

That I may have *known*, *que j'aie connu, &c.*

2d Compound.

That I might have *known*, *que j'eusse connu, &c.*
 (46 & 47.)

A R T. XV.

67. TWELFTH CONJUGATION. (222.)

INFINITIVE.

Present.

To please, *pl-aire*.

Participle active.

Pleasing, *pl-aisant*.

Part. pass.

Pleased, *pl-u*.

1st Compound.

To have *pleased*, *avoir plu*.

2d Compound.

Having *pleased*, *ayant plu*. ✓

INDICATIVE.

Present.

I please, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

Je pl-ais,

nous —aisons,

Tu —ais,

vous —aisez,

Il —ait,

ils —aisent.

Imperfect.

I pleased, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

Je pl-aisois,

nous —aisions,

Tu —aisois,

vous —aisiez,

Il —aisoit,

ils —aisoient.

Préterperfect.

I pleased, &c. (30.)

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je</i> pl-us,	<i>nous</i> —ûmes,
<i>Tu</i> —us,	<i>vous</i> —ûtes,
<i>Il</i> —ut,	<i>ils</i> —urent.

Future.

I shall or will please, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je</i> pl-airai,	<i>nous</i> —airons,
<i>Tu</i> —airas,	<i>vous</i> —airez,
<i>Il</i> —aira,	<i>ils</i> —airont.

Conditional.

I should, could, would, or might, please, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je</i> pl-airais,	<i>nous</i> —airions,
<i>Tu</i> —airais,	<i>vous</i> —iriez,
<i>Il</i> —airait,	<i>ils</i> —airoient.

1st Compound.

I have *pleased*, *j'ai* plu, &c.

2d Compound.

I had *pleased*, *j'avois* plu, &c.

3d Compound.

I had *pleased*, *j'eus* plu, &c.

4th Compound.

I shall or will have *pleased*, *j'aurai* plu, &c.

5th Compound.

I should, could, would, or might, have *pleased*, *j'aurais* plu, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Please thou,	<i>pl-ais.</i>
Let <i>him</i> please,	<i>qu'il pl-aise.</i>

Plural.

Let us please,	<i>pl-aïsons.</i>
Please ye,	<i>pl-aïsez.</i>
Let <i>them</i> please,	<i>qu'ils pl-aïsent.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

That I may please, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Que je pl-aïse,</i>	<i>nous —aïssions,</i>
<i>tu —aïses,</i>	<i>vous —aïssiez,</i>
<i>il —aïse,</i>	<i>ils —aïssent.</i>

Imperfect.

That I might please, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Que je pl-usse,</i>	<i>nous —ussions,</i>
<i>tu —usses,</i>	<i>vous —ussiez,</i>
<i>il —ût,</i>	<i>ils —ussent.</i>

1st Compound.

That I may have pleased, *que j'aie plu, &c.*

2d Compound.

That I might have pleased, *que j'eusse plu. (46 & 47.)*

CHAP. III. ART. I.

CONJUGATION OF VERBS

Negatively, interrogatively, &c.

THERE are four common ways of using verbs.

I.

68. *With a simple affirmation*, according to which way all the foregoing verbs are conjugated.

II.

69. *With a simple negation*, as, *je NE parle PAS*, I do not speak ; *je NE punis PAS*, I do not punish.

Observe that *not* is rendered into French by *ne pas* : *ne* is always placed before the verb, and *pas* after it.

III.

70. *With a simple interrogation*, which is done in the three following manners :

71. First, by just placing the personal pronouns after the verb ; as, *parlons-NOUS ?* do we speak ? *parlez-vous ?* do you speak ?

72. In the 2d place, by putting the words *EST CE QUE* before verbs in the simple state, which way is of very frequent use, particularly in the first person singular ;
nay,

Verbs con

nay, in
person in
dors-je

73.
a simple
or doubt
true ?

74.
que to t
ce pas

N'E

Je
N'E

Vou

Suc
doubt,
confir
swers

75.
ly tog

76.
terrog
and t

may, in some verbs there is no other way of using that person interrogatively, as we do not say, *lis-je ? ris-je ? dors-je ? perds-je ?* &c. but thus,

EST-CE QUE *je lis ?* do I read ?

EST-CE QUE *je ris ?* do I laugh ?

EST-CE QUE *je dors ?* do I sleep ?

EST-CE QUE *je perds ?* do I lose ?

EST-CE QUE *vous perdez ?* do you lose ? &c.

73. This way, however, is somewhat stronger than a simple interrogation ; for, it implies a sense of surprise or doubt, and nearly corresponds to this in English, *is it true ? can it be true that I read, laugh, sleep ?* &c.

74. And, in the 3d place, by prefixing *n'est-ce pas* que to the verb in its state of simple affirmation, or *n'est-ce pas* after it ; as,

N'EST-CE PAS QUE *je parle bien ?* Do not I speak well ?

Je parle bien N'EST-CE PAS ? I speak well do not I ?

N'EST-CE PAS QUE *vous perdez beaucoup ?* Do not you lose a great deal ?

Vous perdez beaucoup N'EST-CE PAS ? You lose a great deal, do not you ?

Such an interrogation implies rather conviction than doubt, as if we expected that what we ask should be confirmed by the person we put the question to, and answers to the English *is it not true that ?* &c.

IV.

75. A verb may be used interrogatively and negatively together in the following manner :

76. First, by adding NE PAS, not, to the simple interrogation, placing *ne* before the verb, and *pas* after it and the pronoun ; as,

Ne *parlons-nous pas ?* do we not speak ?

Ne *chantez-vous pas ?* do you not sing ?

77. In

77. In the 2d place, by prefixing *EST-CE QUE* to the verb in its state of simple negation ; as,

EST-CE QUE je ne parle pas ? do not I speak ?

EST-CE QUE vous ne viendrez pas ? will you not come ?

78. And, in the 3d place, by prefixing *N'EST-CE PAS QUE* to the verb, conjugated with a simple negation, or by only placing after it *N'EST CE PAS* ; example, —

N'EST CE PAS QUE je ne prononce pas mal ?

Je ne prononce pas mal N'EST CE PAS ?

I do not pronounce ill, do I ?

This way of interrogation, again, (74.) implies rather confidence and conviction than doubt ; so that the admirative note (!) might appear more proper than the interrogative (?)

ARTICLE II.

79. The following Tables will serve fully to illustrate the four ways of using verbs, a matter of no small importance.

I.

80. *With a simple affirmation*, after which manner the foregoing verbs are conjugated, only let it be observed again, that, instead of the personal pronouns, *il, elle, ils, elles*, he, she, they, any noun or nouns, and sometimes even a sentence, might be placed before the third persons of verbs, which, in the grammatical expression, is called the *nominative* to the verb, otherwise the *agent*, or *author*,

Conjug

thor, of
second p
pronoun
Example

81.
substitu
but ma

Th
man,
sister,
&c. fi

Th
tlemen
thers,
birds,

A
but t
as,

T
terifi

P
tit g

thor, of the action expressed by the verb, whilst the first and second persons can only be preceded by their respective pronouns ; *je*, I, *nous*, we ; *tu*, thou, *vous*, ye, or you. Example,

Singular.

<i>I</i> sing,	<i>je chante.</i>
<i>Thou</i> dost sing,	<i>tu chantes.</i>
<i>He</i> or <i>she</i> sings,	<i>il</i> or <i>elle chante.</i>

- Plural.

<i>We</i> sing,	<i>nous chantons.</i>
<i>Ye</i> or <i>you</i> sing,	<i>vous chantez.</i>
<i>They</i> sing,	<i>ils</i> or <i>elles chantent.</i>

81. Where you see that no word can be used as a substitute to the pronouns of the 1st or 2d persons, but many may in the 3d, as,

Singular,

The man, the woman, the boy, the girl, the gentleman, the lady, the actor, the actresses, my brother, my sister, his son, his daughter, the blackbird, your bird, &c. sings.

Plural.

The men, the women, the boys, the girls, the gentlemen, the ladies, the actors, the actresses, my brothers, my sisters, his sons, his daughters, the blackbirds, your birds, &c. sing.

A sentence is hardly ever the nominative to any verb but to the auxiliaries, *avoir*, to have, and *être*, to be, as,

To speak of what one does not know is the characteristic of a fool :

Parler de ce qu'on ne connoit pas est la marque d'un petit génie.

To

To rise early in the morning *has* charms for a fox-hunter :

Se lever du matin a des charmes pour un chasseur.

II.

82. *With a simple negation*, (69,) placing *ne* before the verb and after the *nominative*, whether it be a pronoun, a noun, or a sentence, and *pas* after the verb, as follows,

Singular.

I do not carry,

je ne porte pas.

Thou dost not carry,

tu ne porte pas.

He does not carry,

il ne porte pas.

The man, the woman, the child, the coach, the boat, &c. does not carry,

l'homme, la femme, l'enfant, le carrosse, le bateau, &c. ne porte pas.

Plural.

We do not carry,

nous ne portons pas.

You do not carry,

vous ne portez pas.

They do not carry,

ils ne portent pas.

The men, the women, the children, the coaches, the boats, &c. do not carry,

les hommes, les femmes, les enfants, les carosses, les bateaux, &c. ne portent pas.

This may serve as a pattern for all *simple tenses*; but it is to be observed, that, in *compound tenses*, *pas*, the second of the negation, *ne pas*, is placed between the words that form the compound; that is to say, immediately after the auxiliary, so that the participle comes after. The following may serve as a model for all.

Singular.

I have not carried,

je n'ai pas porté.

Thou hast not carried,

tu n'as pas porté.

He has not carried,

il n'a pas porté.

The

Conjug

The serv
table,
&c. h

We hav
You ha
They ha
The f
the t
ships
ried,

83.
all com
passive
auxilia
conjug
must b
then,
makes
partic

84
hyphe
the th
tive,
fides
is no
the v
broth
the F

The servant, the maid, the *le domestique, la servante,*
 table, the horse, the ship, *la table, le cheval, le*
 &c. has not carried, *vaisseau, &c. n'a pas*
porté.

Plural.

We have not carried, *nous n'avons pas porté.*
 You have not carried, *vous n'avez pas porté.*
 They have not carried, *ils n'ont pas porté.*
 The servants, the maids, *les domestiques, les servantes,*
 the tables, the horses, the *les tables, les chevaux,*
 ships, &c. have not car- *les vaisseaux, &c. n'ont*
 ried, *pas porté.*

83. It is of the utmost importance to observe, that all compound tenses are formed by adding the participle passive of the verb to the simple tenses of either of the auxiliaries, *avoir*, to have, and *être*, to be, *let the way of conjugation be what it may*; that is to say, the auxiliary must be set to the particular way of conjugation; and then, adding the participle passive of any verb soever, it makes it a perfect compound tense of that verb in that particular way of conjugation *the auxiliary is set to.*

III.

With an interrogation affirmatively, (70.)

84. I st, simply placing the pronoun after the verb, and a hyphen (-) between the verb and the pronoun; but, if in the third person, a *noun* instead of a *pronoun* is the nominative, we keep the *noun* before the verb, and place besides the *pronoun* after the verb, whilst in English there is no pronoun expressed, and the noun is placed after the verb; as, *Is your brother married?* and not *Your brother is he married?* which exactly corresponds with the French construction, *Votre frere est-il marié?*

G

85. Observe,

85. Observe, whenever the third person singular ends with a vowel, we put, between the verb and the pronoun, *il* or *elle*, that must follow it, a *t*; and, to shew that it is only put in to soften the pronunciation, we place it between two hyphens, thus, *parle-t-il?* does he speak? *Mademoiselle, votre sœur dansa-t-elle?* did your sister dance? Again, when the 1st person ends with an *e* mute, as *je parle*, I speak, we place an acute accent over it in the interrogation thus, *parlé-je?* do I speak?

86. SIMPLE TENSES

With this kind of interrogation must therefore be varied as follows :

Singular.

Shall I carry ?	<i>porterai-je ?</i>
Wilt thou carry ?	<i>porteras-tu ?</i>
Will <i>he</i> carry ?	<i>portera-t-il ?</i>

Masculine.

Will the man, the boy, the servant, the boat, &c.	<i>l'homme, le garçon, le do- mestique, le bateau, &c.</i>
carry ?	<i>portera-t-il ?</i>

Feminine.

Will the woman, the girl, the maid, the table, &c.	<i>la femme, la fille, la ser- vante, la table, &c.</i>
carry ?	<i>portera-t-elle ?</i>

Plural.

Shall we carry ?	<i>porterons-nous ?</i>
Will you carry ?	<i>porterez-vous ?</i>
Shall they carry ?	<i>porteront-ils ?</i>

Masculine.

Will the men, the boys, the servants, the boats, &c.	<i>les hommes, les garçons, les domestiques, les bateaux, &c.</i>
carry ?	<i>porteront-ils ?</i>

Feminine.

Will the women, the girls, the maids, the tables, &c. carry ?	<i>les femmes, les filles, les servantes, les tables, &c.</i>
	<i>porteront-elles ?</i>

87. But

87. But it often happens that a verb has an interrogative form without expressing an interrogation. This belongs to the *narrative style*, and serves to shew that what is expressed immediately before and after is *word for word* the discourse of some person, as in these examples :

Ne vous hazardez pas, lui dis-je, sur une promesse si équivoque :

Do not venture yourself, *said I* to him, upon such an equivocal promise.

Je vais, répondit-il, vous satisfaire en peu de mots :

I shall, *answered he*, gratify your curiosity in a few words.

It is the same with *répondis-je*, answered I ; *repliquai-je*, *repartis-je*, replied I ; *repliqua-t-il*, *reprit-il*, replied he, &c. where you may observe that the personal pronoun is placed in English exactly as in French, (after the verb,) which would not be the case if an interrogation was meant.

88. COMPOUND TENSES.

Singular.

Have I carried ?

ai-je porté ?

Hast thou carried ?

as-tu porté ?

Has *he* carried ?

a-t-il porté ?

Masculine.

Has the man, the boy, the servant, the boat, &c. carried ?

l'homme, le garçon, le domestique, le bateau, &c. a-t-il porté ?

Feminine.

Has the woman, the girl, the maid, the table, &c. carried ?

la femme, la fille, la servante, la table, &c. a-t-elle porté ?

Plural.

Have we carried ?	<i>avons-nous porté ?</i>
Have you carried ?	<i>avez-vous porté ?</i>
Have they carried ?	<i>ont-ils porté ?</i>

Masculine.

Have the men, the boys, the servants, the boats, &c. carried ?	<i>les hommes, les garçons, les domestiques, les bateaux, &c. ont-ils porté ?</i>
--	---

Feminine.

Have the women, the girls, the maids, the tables, &c. carried ?	<i>les femmes, les filles, les servantes, les tables, &c. ont-elles porté ?</i>
---	---

89. In the 2d place, the interrogation is formed by just prefixing *est-ce que* to all the tenses, simple and compound, of the Indicative,* in their simple state, affirmatively. Example,

SIMPLE TENSES.

Singular.

Do I carry ?	<i>est-ce que je porte ?</i>
Dost thou carry ?	<i>est-ce que tu portes ?</i>
Does <i>he</i> carry ?	<i>est-ce qu'il porte ?</i>
Does the man, the woman, the boy, the girl, &c. carry ?	<i>est-ce que l'homme, la femme, le garçon, la fille, &c. porte ?</i>

Plural.

Do we carry ?	<i>est-ce que nous portons ?</i>
Do you carry ?	<i>est-ce que vous portez ?</i>
Do <i>they</i> carry ?	<i>est-ce qu'ils portent ?</i>
Do the men, the women, the boys, the girls, &c. carry ?	<i>est-ce que les hommes, les femmes, les garçons, les filles, &c. portent ?</i>

* No other mood or part of a verb can be used interrogatively but the Indicative.

90. COMPOUND TENSES.

Singular.

Have I carried ?	est-ce que <i>j'ai porté</i> ?
Hast thou carried ?	est-ce que <i>tu as porté</i> ?
Has <i>he</i> carried ?	est-ce qu'il <i>a porté</i> ?
Has the man, the woman, the boy, the girl, &c. carried ?	est-ce que <i>l'homme, la femme, le garçon, la fille, &c. a porté</i> ?

Plural.

Have we carried,	est-ce que <i>nous avons por- té</i> ?
Have you carried ?	est-ce que <i>vous avez porté</i> ?
Have <i>they</i> carried ?	est-ce qu'ils <i>ont porté</i> ?
Have the men, the women, the boys, the girls, &c. carried ?	est-ce que <i>les hommes, les femmes, les garçons, les filles, &c. ont porté</i> ?

91. In the 3d place, the interrogation is formed by prefixing *n'est ce pas que* to the verb, or only placing *after* it *n'est-ce pas* ; but this way is not of very extensive use. Example,

SIMPLE TENSES.

Singular.

Do I carry, <i>or, rather</i> , I carry, do not I ? &c.	<i>n'est ce pas que je porte, or, je porte, n'est-ce pas ? &c.</i>
--	--

Plural.

Do we carry, <i>or</i> , we carry, do do not we ?	<i>n'est ce pas que nous portons, or nous por- tons, n'est-ce pas ?</i>
Do the men, the women, &c. carry ? <i>or</i> , the men, the women, &c. carry, do not they ?	<i>n'est-ce pas que les hom- mes, les femmes, &c. portent, or, les hommes, les femmes, &c. portent, n'est ce pas ?</i>

IV.

92. Verbs may be conjugated *interrogatively* and *negatively* together in three ways.

1st, by joining *ne pas*, not, to the simple interrogation, (86,) throughout the simple and compound tenses, *ne* before the verb and *pas* after it. Example,

SIMPLE TENSES.

Singular.

Do I not speak ?	<i>ne parlé-je pas ?</i>
Dost thou not speak ?	<i>ne parles-tu pas ?</i>
Does <i>he</i> not speak ?	<i>ne parle-t-il pas ?</i>

Masculine.

Does not the man, the boy, the prince, &c. speak ?	<i>l'homme, le garçon, le prince, &c. ne parle-t-il pas ?</i>
---	---

Feminine.

Does not the woman, the girl, the princess, &c. speak ?	<i>la femme, la fille, la prin- cesse, &c. ne parle-t-elle pas ?</i>
---	--

Plural.

Do we not speak ?	<i>ne parlons-nous pas ?</i>
Do you not speak ?	<i>ne parlez-vous pas ?</i>
Do <i>they</i> not speak ?	<i>ne parlent-ils pas ?</i>

Masculine.

Do not the men, the boys, the princes, &c. speak ?	<i>les hommes; les garçons, les princes, &c. ne parlent- ils pas ?</i>
---	--

Feminine.

Do not the women, the girls, the princesses, &c. speak ?	<i>les femmes, les filles, les prin- cesses, &c. ne parlent-elles pas ?</i>
--	---

93. COMPOUND TENSES.

Singular.

Have I not spoken ?	<i>n'ai-je pas parlé ?</i>
Hast thou not spoken ?	<i>n'as-tu pas parlé ?</i>
Has <i>he</i> not spoken ?	<i>n'a-t-il pas parlé ?</i>

Masculine.

Has not the king, the father, the son, &c. spoken ?	<i>le roi, le pere, le fils, &c. n'a-t-il pas parlé ?</i>
---	---

Feminine.

Has not the queen, the mother, the daughter, &c. spoken ?	<i>la reine, la mere, la fille, &c. n'a-t-elle pas parlé ?</i>
---	--

Plural.

Have we not spoken ?	<i>n'avons-nous pas parlé ?</i>
Have you not spoken ?	<i>n'avez-vous pas parlé ?</i>
Have <i>they</i> not spoken ?	<i>n'ont-ils pas parlé ?</i>

Masculine.

Have not the kings, the fathers, the sons, &c. spoken ?	<i>les rois, les peres, les fils, &c. n'ont-ils pas parlé ?</i>
---	---

Feminine.

Have not the queens, the mothers, the daughters, &c. spoken ?	<i>les reines, les meres, les filles, &c. n'ont-elles pas parlé ?</i>
---	---

94. In the 2d place, by prefixing *est-ce qu'à* to the verb, in its state of simple negation, throughout the simple and compound tenses. Example,

SIMPLE

SIMPLE TENSES.

Singular.

Do I not speak ?	<i>est-ce que je ne parle pas ?</i>
Dost thou not speak ?	<i>est-ce que tu ne parles pas ?</i>
Does <i>he</i> not speak ?	<i>est-ce qu'il ne parle pas ?</i>
Does not the king, the queen, the father, the mother, &c. speak ?	<i>est-ce que le roi, la reine, le pere, la mere, &c. ne parle pas ?</i>

Plural.

Do we not speak ?	<i>est-ce que nous ne parlons pas ?</i>
Do you not speak ?	<i>est-ce que vous ne parlez pas ?</i>
Do they not speak ?	<i>est-ce qu'ils ne parlent pas ?</i>
Do not the kings, the queens, the fathers, the mothers, &c. speak ?	<i>est-ce que les rois, les reines, les peres, les meres, &c. ne parlent pas ?</i>

COMPOUND TENSES.

Singular.

Have I not spoken ?	
<i>Est-ce que je n'ai pas parlé ?</i>	
Hast thou not spoken ?	
<i>Est-ce que tu n'as pas parlé ?</i>	
Has <i>he</i> not spoken ?	
<i>Est-ce qu'il n'a pas parlé ?</i>	
Has not the king, the queen, the father, the mother, &c. spoken ?	
<i>Est-ce que le roi, la reine, le pere, la mere, &c. n'a pas parlé ?</i>	

Plural.

Have we not spoken ?	
<i>Est-ce que nous n'avons pas parlé ?</i>	
Have you not spoken ?	
<i>Est-ce que vous n'avez pas parlé ?</i>	

Have

Conjuga

Have the
Est-ce q
Have no
thers,
Est ce c

95. I
que to th
placing
the Ind

I do no
N'est-

The b
N'est-
le g

We d
N'est
lon.
The
N'est
or.
pa

I ha
N'e
n
Th
N'e
l

Have *they* not spoken ?

Est-ce qu'ils n'ont pas parlé ?

Have not the kings, the queens, the fathers, the mothers, &c. spoken ?

Est ce que les rois, les reines, les peres, les meres, &c. n'ont pas parlé ?

95. And, in the 3d place, by prefixing *n'est ce pas* que to the verb in its state of simple negation, or only placing after it *n'est ce pas* throughout all the tenses of the Indicative, simple and compound. Example,

SIMPLE TENSES.

Singular.

I do not speak, do I ? &c.

N'est-ce pas que *je ne parle pas* ? or, *je ne parle pas, n'est-ce pas* ? &c.

The boy, the girl, &c. does not speak, does he or she ?

N'est-ce pas que *le garçon, la fille, &c. ne parle pas* ? or, *le garçon, la fille, &c. ne parle pas, n'est-ce pas* ?

Plural.

We do not speak, do we ? &c.

N'est-ce pas que *nous ne parlons pas* ? or, *nous ne parlons pas, n'est-ce pas* ? &c.

The boys, the girls, &c. do not speak, do they ?

N'est-ce pas que *les garçons, les filles, &c. ne parlent pas* ? or, *les garçons, les filles, &c. ne parlent pas, n'est-ce pas* ?

COMPOUND TENSES.

Singular.

I have not spoken, have I ? &c.

N'est-ce pas que *je n'ai pas parlé* ? or, *je n'ai pas parlé, n'est-ce pas* ? &c.

The boy, the girl, &c. has not spoken, has he or she ?

N'est ce pas que *le garçon, la fille, &c. n'a pas parlé* ? or, *le garçon, la fille, &c. n'a pas parlé, n'est-ce pas* ?

Plural.

Plural.

We have not spoken, have we ?

N'est-ce pas que *nous n'avons pas parlé* ; or, *nous n'avons pas parlé*, n'est ce pas ?

The boys, the girls, &c. have not spoken, have they ?

N'est-ce pas que *les garçons, les filles, &c. n'ont pas parlé* ? or, *les garçons, les filles, &c. n'ont pas parlé*, n'est-ce pas ?

96. It is absolutely necessary that the learner should be perfectly well acquainted with the four preceding ways of using verbs. I have been very particular in the description of them, as I meant to render that part of the grammar as smooth and easy as could be, which is of so general use in discourse, that foreigners run a risk of stumbling at almost every phrase without a thorough knowledge of them. It is therefore proper that the learner should repeat the foregoing verbs over again, according to every variation here stated, after which he will find no difficulty in any other. Only two tenses are given in each case, one simple and one compound, which is sufficient to find out the others, even without the assistance of a master.

CHAPTER.

CH A

A R
which
when
quelqu
hair,
mépri
are a

A
fom
out
in I
par
nou
the

CHAPTER IV. ARTICLE I.

DEFINITIONS

OF THE

V E R B.

97. ACTIVE VERBS

ARE expressive of actions passing from the subject, or agent, that produces them to the object to which they terminate. A verb then must be active when one can with propriety put immediately after it *quelqu'un* or *quelque chose*; of course *aimer*, to love; *hâir*, to hate; *estimer*, to esteem; *respecter*, to respect; *mépriser*, to despise; *caresser*, to caress; *battre*, to beat; are *active* verbs.

A R T. II.

98. PASSIVE VERBS

Are formed by simply joining the *participle passive* of some *active verb* to the auxiliary, *être*, to be, throughout all its moods, tenses, numbers, and persons, both in French and English; but observe that in French the participle passive agrees in gender and number with the noun or pronoun, standing as the nominative (80) to the verb, like an adjective, (289;) that is to say, the
participle

participle passive, as found in grammars and dictionaries, only represents the masculine singular, which is made plural by the addition of an *s* when it does not end with one already. The feminine singular is formed in every case by adding an *e* mute to the masculine, and that feminine is again made plural by adding an *s* to it, and the auxiliary keeps the same form in either gender. Example,

Singular.

	Masc.	Fem.		Masc.	Fem.
<i>Je suis</i>	<i>porté,</i>	<i>portée.</i>	<i>nous sommes</i>	<i>portés,</i>	<i>portées.</i>
<i>Tu es</i>	<i>porté,</i>	<i>portée.</i>	<i>vous êtes</i>	<i>portés,</i>	<i>portées.</i>
<i>Il est</i>	<i>porté.</i>		<i>ils sont</i>	<i>portés.</i>	
<i>Elle est</i>		<i>portée.</i>	<i>elles sont</i>		<i>portées.</i>

Whilst in English there is no such distinction, since

I am carried,

We are carried,

Thou art carried,

Ye, or you, are carried, &c.

are expressions as applicable to the feminine as to the masculine, in either number, in this as well as in any other verb.

ARTICLE. III.

99: NEUTER VERBS

Are exactly the reverse of the active in their meaning, as they express no action, or an action not passing from the agent; but they are conjugated after the very same manner, (100,) except the thirty following ones, whose compound tenses are varied with the auxiliary *être* instead of *avoir*.

Accourir, to run to.

Arriver, to arrive.

Décéder, to de cease.

Mourir, to die.

Naitre, to be born.

Partir, to set out.

Repartir, to set out again.

Retourner, to come back.*

Tomber,

Definitio

{ Tomb

{ Retom

{ Veni

{ Deveni

{ Parve

{ Prove

{ Rever

{ Conv

{ sui

{ Disco

{ to

{ Aller

{ Dem

{ liv

{ Périr

{ Tho

{ nificati

{ DESCE

{ TER a

{ their c

{ avoir,

{ IOI

{ a neu

{ auxili

{ instan

{ sorti

{ TI

{ fes ob

{ neut

{ the a

{ IO

{ tense

{ the

{ with

{ Tomber, to fall.	{ Descendre,* to go or come down.
{ Retomber, to fall again.	{ Redescendre,* to go down again.
{ Venir, to come.	{ Monter,* to go or come up.
{ Devenir, to become.	{ Remonter,* to go up again.
{ Parvenir, to arrive to.	{ Passer,* to go by, to call in.
{ Provenir, to proceed from.	{ Repasser,* to go by, or call again.
{ Revenir, to come again.	{ Sortir,* to go or come out.
{ Convenir, to agree, to suit.	{ Resortir,* to go out again.
{ Disconvenir, to disagree, to displease.	{ Entrer,* to go or come in.
{ Aller, to go.	{ Rentrer,* to go or come in again.
{ Demeurer, to stay, to live.	
{ Périr, to perish.	

Those marked thus (*) have sometimes an active signification, as *RETOURNER un habit*, to turn a coat; *DESCENDRE un livre*, to bring down a book; *MONTER de l'eau*, to bring water up; &c. in that case their compound tenses must be varied, with the auxiliary *avoir*, as *active verbs*.

101. Again: some, (mostly the fifteen last,) even in a *neutral* sense, vary their compound tenses with either auxiliary, but then it alters the signification; as, for instance, *il EST sorti* means 'he is gone out,' and *il A sorti* means he 'has been out.'

These observations only respect the compound tenses of these thirty verbs; for, the simple ones, in all neuters, are varied according to their conjugations as the *active*.

102. Observe farther, that, when the compound tenses are varied with the auxiliary, *ETRE*, to be, then the participle follows the same rule as in the passive with respect to genders and numbers, (98.) So we say,

Il EST sorti,

Elle EST sortie,

Ils SONT sortis,

Elles SONT sorties,

H

whilst,

whilst, with the auxiliary AVOIR, *sorti* is invariable, as
Il or *elle* A *sorti*, *ils* or *elles* ONT *sorti*.

ARTICLE IV.

103. REFLECTIVE VERBS

Express the return of the action upon the agent that produces it, and are generally no other but active verbs conjugated with *me*, *te*, *se*, *nous*, *vous*, *se*, placed between the noun or pronoun standing as nominative to the verb and the verb itself, as *je* ME *perds*, I lose myself; *tu* TE *flattes*, thou flatterest thyself; *Jean* SE *cache*, John hides himself.

But some verb are always reflective, and then they never go without *se* before the Infinitive; as, SE *repentir*, to repent; SE *souvenir*, to remember. Those in English are often mere *neuter verbs*, expressing an action not passing from the agent, and without any pronoun marking reflection; such are, I rise, I awake, I rejoice, *je* ME *leve*, *je* M' *éveille*, *je* ME *réjouis*, &c.

The compound tenses of reflective verbs, though conjugated with *to have* in English, are conjugated with *être* in French, joined to the participle, which must be varied according to the gender and number of the nominative.

104. The following conjugation may serve as a model for any reflective verb.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

To wonder, *s'étonner*.

Participle

Participle active.

Wondering, *s'étonnant.*

Part. passive.

Wondered, *étonné.*

1st Compound.

To have wondered, *s'être étonné.*

2d Compound.

Having wondered, *s'étant étonné.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Singular.

I wonder, *je m'étonne.*Thou dost wonder, *tu t'étonnes.*He wonders, *il s'étonne.*

Plural.

We wonder, *nous nous étonnons.*Ye, or you, wonder, *vous vous étonnez.*They wonder, *ils s'étonnent.*

Imperfect.

I wondered, &c.

Singular.

*Je m'étonnois,**Tu t'étonnois,**Il s'étonnoit,*

Plural.

*nous nous étonnions.**vous vous étonniez.**ils s'étonnoient.*

Preterperfect.

I wondered, &c.

Singular.

*Je m'étonnai,**Tu t'étonnas,**Il s'étonna,*

Plural.

*nous nous étonnâmes.**vous vous étonnâtes.**ils s'étonnerent.*

Future.

I shall or will wonder, &c.

Singular.

*Je m'étonnerai,**Tu t'étonneras,**Il s'étonnera,*

Plural.

*nous nous étonnerons.**vous vous étonnerez.**ils s'étonneront.*

Conditional.

I should, could, would, or might, wonder, &c.

Singular.

*Je m'étonnerois,**Tu t'étonnerois,**Il s'étonneroit,*

Plural.

*nous nous étonnerions.**vous vous étonneriez.**ils s'étonneraient.*

First Compound.

I have wondered, &c.

Singular. M. F.

Je me suis étonné, étonnée.

Plural.

M.

nous nous sommes étonnés, étonnées, &c. f.

Second Compound.

I had wondered, &c.

Singular. M. F.

Je m'étois étonné, étonnée.

Plural.

M. F.

nous nous étions étonnés, étonnées, &c.

Third Compound.

I had wondered, &c.

Singular. M. F.

Je me fus étonné, étonnée.

Plural.

M. F.

nous nous fumes étonnés, étonnées, &c.

Fourth Compound.

I shall or will have wondered, &c.

Singular. M. F.

Je me serai étonné, étonnée.

Plural.

M.

nous nous serions étonnés, étonnées, &c. f.

Fifth

Fifth Compound.

I should, could, would, or might, have wondered, &c.

Singular. M. F. Plural. M.

Je me serois étonné, étonnée. nous nous serions étonnés, étonnées, &c. f.

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Wonder thou, *étonne-toi.**Let him wonder, *qu'il s'étonne.*

Plural.

Let us wonder, *étonnons-nous.**Wonder, wonder ye, *étonnez-vous.**Let them wonder, *qu'ils étonnent.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

That I may wonder, &c.

Singular.

*Que je m'étonne,**tu t'étonnes,**il s'étonne,*

Plural.

*nous nous étonnions.**vous vous étonniez.**ils étonnent.*

Imperfect.

That I might wonder, &c.

Singular.

*Que je m'étonnasse,**tu t'étonnasses,**il s'étonnât,*

Plural

*nous nous étonnassions.**vous vous étonnassiez.**ils s'étonnassent.*

* When conjugated negatively, these three persons must be placed before the verb again, after *NE*, and *TOI* changed into *TE*. Example,

Ne t'étonne pas. Ne nous étonnons pas. Ne vous étonnez pas.

First Compound.

That I may have wondered, &c.

Singular.	M.	F.	Plural,	M.
<i>Que je me sois étonné, étonnée. nous nous soyons étonnés,</i>				
<i>étonnées, &c. f.</i>				

Second Compound.

That I might have wondered, &c.

Singular	M.	F.	Plural.
<i>Que je me fusse étonné, étonnée. nous nous fussions éton-</i>			
<i>nés, m. étonnées, &c. f.</i>			

ARTICLE V.

105. RECIPROCAL VERBS

Express the action of two or more subjects, or agents, upon each other. They are exactly conjugated like the plural of reflectives, with which they have so much affinity that they are often confounded together; yet they may easily be distinguished by this, their property of expressing a *reciprocal return* of the action upon at least two agents, and therefore can admit of these words after them, *viz. RECIPROQUEMENT*, reciprocally; *L'UN L'AUTRE, LES UNS LES AUTRES*, one another; which cannot be placed after the *reflective* verb without altering it to *reciprocal*. As,

Taken in a reflective sense,

<i>Nous NOUS aimons,</i>	<i>we love ourselves.</i>
<i>Vous VOUS aimez,</i>	<i>ye love yourselves.</i>
<i>Ils s'aiment,</i>	<i>they love themselves.</i>

Taken in a reciprocal sense.

<i>Nous NOUS aimons,</i>	<i>we love one another.</i>
<i>Vous VOUS aimez,</i>	<i>ye love one another.</i>
<i>Ils s'aiment,</i>	<i>they love one another.</i>

In

In order to distinguish these two senses in French, we often use either of the following expressions after the verb, *réciiproquement*, *l'un l'autre*, *les uns les autres*, or only *entre* before the verb. Example,

Nous nous entre-tuons, we kill one another, &c..

ARTICLE VI.

106. IMPERSONAL VERBS.

There are, strictly speaking, no such verbs in a grammatical sense; but that denomination is given to such as are only used in the 3d person singular, and mostly express natural accidents, or effects, having no relation to, nor influenced by, *men*, which is, perhaps, the chief reason why they are called *impersonal*, as may be observed in the following words:

Present.

It rains,	<i>il pleut.</i>
It snows,	<i>il neige.</i>
It hails,	<i>il grêle.</i>
It freezes,	<i>il gèle.</i>
It thunders,	<i>il tonne, &c.</i>

Imperfect.

Preterperfect.

It did rain,	<i>il pleuroit,</i>	<i>il plut.</i>
It snowed,	<i>il neigeoit,</i>	<i>il neigea.</i>
It hailed,	<i>il grêloit,</i>	<i>il grêla.</i>
It freezed,	<i>il géloit,</i>	<i>il géla.</i>
It thundered,	<i>il tonnoit,</i>	<i>il tonna.</i>

Future.

It will rain,	<i>il pleuvra.</i>
It will snow,	<i>il neigera.</i>
It will hail,	<i>il grêlera.</i>
It will freeze,	<i>il gélera.</i>
It will thunder,	<i>il tonnera.</i>

Conditional

Conditional.

It would rain,	<i>il pleuvroit.</i>
It would snow,	<i>il neigeroit.</i>
It would hail,	<i>il grêleroit.</i>
It would freeze,	<i>il géleroit.</i>
It would thunder,	<i>il tonneroit.</i>

COMPOUND TENSES.

It has, it had, it will have, it could, would, or might,
have, rained, snowed, hailed, freezed, thundered, &c.
*Il a, il avoit, il eut, il aura, il auroit, plu, neigé, grê-
lé, gélé, tonné, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Let it rain, snow, hail, freeze, thunder.
Qu'il pleuve, neige, grêle, gele, tonne.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

That it may rain, snow, hail, freeze, thunder.
Qu'il pleuve, neige, grêle, gele, tonne.

Imperfect.

That it might rain, snow, hail, freeze, thunder.
Qu'il plût, neigeât, grêlât, gélât, tonnât.

COMPOUND TENSES.

That it may have } rained, snowed, hailed, freezed,
That it might have } thundered.

*Qu'il ait } plu, neigé, grêlé, gélé,
Qu'il eut } tonné, &c.*

CHAP. V. ART. I.

107. IRREGULAR VERBS

ARE those that are not *all through* varied like the conjugation to which *the termination of their Infinitive and Indicative* distinguishes them to belong to, (39) as the following list plainly shews.

1st Conjugation.

Aller, s'en aller, (108,) *to go, to go away.*
 Puer, (110,) *to stink.*
 Envoyer, *to send.*
 And verbs in *oyer, uyer*, (111.)

2d Conjugation.

Courir,* (113,) *to run.*
 Fuir, s'enfuir, (114,) *to fly, to run away.*
 Haïr, (115,) *to hate.*
 Mourir, (116,) *to die.*
 Ouïr, (117,) *to hear.*
 Querir, (118,) *to fetch.*
 Vêtir,* (120,) *to clothe.*

3d Conjugation.

Avoir, (122,) *to have.*
 Choir,* (123,) *to fall.*
 Falloir, (124,) *to be needful.*
 Mouvoir,* (125,) *to move.*

Pleuvoir

Pleuvoir, (127,)	<i>to rain.</i>
Pouvoir, (128,)	<i>to be able.</i>
Savoir, (129,)	<i>to know.</i>
Seoir,* (130,)	<i>to sit.</i>
Valoir,* (133,)	<i>to be worth.</i>
Voir,* (134,)	<i>to see.</i>
Vouloir, (136,)	<i>to be willing.</i>

4th Conjugation.

Battre,* (137,)	<i>to beat.</i>
Boire,* (138,)	<i>to drink.</i>
Circoncire, (139,)	<i>to circumcise.</i>
Clorre,* (140,)	<i>to close.</i>
Conclure,* (142,)	<i>to conclude.</i>
Confire, (143,)	<i>to preserve.</i>
Coudre,* (144,)	<i>to sew.</i>
Croire,* (145,)	<i>to believe.</i>
Dire,* (146,)	<i>to say.</i>
Ecrire,* (148,)	<i>to write.</i>
Etre, (149,)	<i>to be.</i>
Frيره, (150,)	<i>to fry.</i>
Lire, (151,)	<i>to read.</i>
Mettre,* (152,)	<i>to put.</i>
Moudre,* (153,)	<i>to grind.</i>
Prendre,* (154,)	<i>to take.</i>
Rire,* (155,)	<i>to laugh.</i>
Rompre,* (156,)	<i>to break.</i>
Soudre,* (157,)	<i>to solve.</i>
Suffire, (159,)	<i>to suffice.</i>
Suivre,* (160,)	<i>to follow.</i>
Vaincre, (161,)	<i>to conquer.</i>
Vivre, (162,)	<i>to live.</i>

5th Conjugation.

Affortir,	<i>to match.</i>
Répartir,	<i>to subdivide.</i>
Ressortir,	<i>to be under the jurisdic- tion of.</i>

6th

Irregular Verbs, (83) *aller, to go.*

6th Conjugation.

Appauvrir, (164,) *to beggar.*

7th Conjugation.

Bénir, (165,) *to bless.*

8th Conjugation.

Bouillir, (166,) *to boil.*

Faillir, (167,) *to fail.*

9th Conjugation.

Bruire, (168,) *to sound.*

Luire, (169,) *to shine.*

Nuire, (170,) *to hurt.*

10th Conjugation.

Poindre, (171,) *to dawn.*

11th Conjugation.

Naitre,* (172,) *to be born.*

Paitre,* (173,) *to feed.*

12th Conjugation.

Braire, (174,) *to bray.*

Faire,* (175,) *to make.*

Traire,* (176,) *to milk.*

IRREGULARS of the FIRST CONJUGATION.

108. In these conjugations I have only given the 1st person singular of such tenses as are regular, supposing the learner sufficiently advanced to form the rest of the tense from that person.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Aller, *to go.*

Participle active.

Going, *allant.*

* The derivatives of these verbs are not set down in this list, but they are fully explained after the conjugation of each primitive: for instance, suppose the conjugation of *médire* is wanted, look for that of its primitive, *dire*, No. 146, and after it you will find that of *médire*.

Par-

Participle passive.

Gone, *allé.*

Compound Tenses.

Preterperfect. To have gone, *être allé.*Participle past. Having gone, *étant allé.*

INDICATIVE.

Present. I go, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

*Je vais, or vas, less used, nous allons,**Tu vas, vous allez.**Il va, ils vont.*

Imperfect.

I did go, or was going, *j'allois, &c.*

Preterperfect.

I went, *j'allai, &c.*

Future.

I shall or will go, *j'irai, tu iras, &c.*

Conditional Present.

I should go, &c. *j'irois, tu irois, &c.*

Compound Tenses.

I have, or am, gone, *je suis allé, &c.*I had gone, *j'étois allé.*I had gone, *je fus allé.*I shall have gone, *je ferai allé.*I should, &c. have gone, *je serois allé.*

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Let us go, *allons.*Go thou, *va.*Go ye, *allez.*Let him go, *qu'il aille.*Let them go, *qu'ils aillent.*

SUB-

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present. That I may go, &c.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Que j'aille,</i>	<i>nous allions,</i>
<i>tu aille,</i>	<i>vous alliez,</i>
<i>il aille,</i>	<i>ils aillent.</i>

Imperfect.

That I might go, *que j'allasse, &c.*

Compound Tenses.

That I may have gone, *que je sois allé, &c.*That I might have gone, *que je fusse allé, &c.*

Besides the above, this verb has the following tenses :

Preterperfect, Indicative Mood.

I went or I was.

*Je fus, tu fus, il fut, nous fûmes, vous fûtes, ils furent.*Compound Tenses with *avoir*.

I have, &c. <i>been,</i>	<i>j'ai été.</i>
I had, &c. <i>been,</i>	<i>j'avois été.</i>
I had, &c. <i>been,</i>	<i>j'eus été.</i>
I shall have, &c. <i>been,</i>	<i>j'aurai été.</i>
I should have, &c. <i>been,</i>	<i>j'aurois été.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

That I may have *been,* *que j'aie été.*That I might have *been,* *que j'eusse été.*109. This verb, being conjugated, like a reflexive, with *en* immediately prefixed to it, signifies *to go away*.

INFINITIVE.

To go away, *s'en aller.*Going away, *s'en allant.*

I

To

To have gone away, *s'en être allé.*
 Having gone away, *s'en étant allé.*

INDICATIVE.

Present. I go, or am going, away, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

*Je m'en vais,**nous nous en allons,**Tu t'en vas,**vous vous en allez,**Il s'en va,**ils s'en vont.*

Imperfect.

I was going away, *je m'en allois, &c.*

Preterperfect.

I went away, *je m'en allai, &c.*

Future.

I shall or will go away, *j' m'en irai, &c.*

Conditional.

Present. I should, &c. go away, *je m'en irois, &c.*

Compound Tenses.

I have gone away, *je m'en suis allé.*

I had gone away, *je m'en étois allé.*

I had gone away, *je m'en fus allé.*

I shall have gone away, *je m'en serai allé.*

I should have gone away, *je m'en serois allé.*

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Go thou away, *va-t-en.*

Let him go away, *qu'il s'en aille.*

Plural.

Let us go away, *allons-nous en.*

Go ye away, *allez-vous en.*

Let them go away, *qu'ils s'en aillent.*

With a negation we say, *ne t'en va pas, ne nous en allons pas, ne vous en allez pas.*

SUB-

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present. That I may go away, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

*Que je m'en aille,**nous nous en allions,**tu t'en ailles,**vous vous en alliez,**il s'en aille,**ils s'en aillent.*

Imperfect.

That I might go away, *que je m'en allasse,* &c.

Compound Tenses.

That I may have gone away, *que je m'en fusse allé,* &c.That I might have gone away, *que je m'en fusse allé,* &c.

110. PUER is only irregular in these three persons singular of the present tense of the Indicative:

Je pus, tu pus, il put.

111. ENVOYER is only irregular in the future and the conditional present, which are formed thus:

Future. *J'enverrai,* &c.Conditional present. *J'enverrois,* &c.

Verbs, ending in *oyer* and *uyer*, change the *y* into an *i* in the following tenses and persons.

Indicative and Subjunctive Moods, Present tense.

Singular.

Plural.

*J'emploie,**Tu emploies,**Il emploie,**ils emploient.*

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

*Emploie,**Qu'il emploie,**qu'ils emploient.*

I 2

Future.

Future.

J'emploierai, tu emploiera, &c.

Conditional, present.

J'emploierois, tu emploierois, &c.

Which change, you may observe, to take place only when the next E is mute.

112. The twelve following verbs, when neuter, (99,) vary their compound tenses with *être* instead of *avoir*; that is their only irregularity.

Arriver, décider, retourner, tomber, retomber, demeurer, monter, remonter, passer, repasser, entrer, rentrer.

113. SECOND CONJUGATION.

I have omitted the compound tenses when ever they are formed regularly.

INFINITIVE. Present, *Courir*, to run.Part. active, *courant*. Part. passive, *couru*.

INDICATIVE.

Present. I run, &c.

Singular.

*Je cours,**Tu cours,**Il court,*

Plural.

*nous courons,**vous courez,**ils courent.*

Imperfect.

I was running, *je courais, &c.*

Preterperfect.

I ran, or did run, *je courus, &c.*

Future.

Irregular Verbs, (89) *courir, to run.*

Future.

I shall run, *je courrai, &c.*

Conditional present.

I should, &c. run, *je courrois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Run we, *courons.*

Run thou, *cours.*

Run ye, *courez.*

Let him run, *qu'il coure.* Let them run, *qu'ils courent.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present. That I may run, *que je coure, &c.*

Imperfect.

That I might run, *que je courusse, &c.*

After the same manner are conjugated its compounds :

Concourir, *to concur.*

Parcourir, *to run over.*

Discourir, *to discourse.*

Recourir, *to have recourse.*

Encourir, *to incur.*

Secourir, *to succour.*

But the neuter verb *accourir*, to run to, varies its compound tenses with *être*, (99.)

114. INFINITIVE. To shun, to run from, to fly.

Present, *fuir.* Part. active, *fuyant.*

Part. passive, *fui.*

INDICATIVE.

Present. I fly, &c.

Singular. *Fuis, fuis, fuit.*

Plural. *Fuyons, fuyez, fuient.*

Imperfect. I did fly, &c.

Singular. *Fuyois, fuyois, fuyoit.*

Plural. *Fuyions, fuyiez, fuyoient.*

Preterperfect. I fled, &c.

Singular. *Fuis, fuis, fuit.*

Plural. *Fûmes, fûtes, fuirent.*

This tense 'is little in use, and commonly made by *je pris la fuite, tu pris la fuite, &c.*

Future.

I shall fly, *je fuirai.*

Conditional, present.

I should fly, *je fuirois.*

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Let us fly, *fuyons.*

Fly thou, *fuis.*

Fly ye, *fuyez.*

Let him fly, *qu'il fuie.* Let them fly, *qu'ils fuient.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present. That I may fly.

Singular. *Fuie, fuies, fuie.* Pl. *Fuions, fuyiez, fuient.*

Imperfect.

That I might fly, *que je fusse, &c.* but better, *que je prisse la fuite, &c.*

INFINITIVE. Present, *S'en fuir*, to run away.

Participle passive, *en fui.*

This verb is conjugated like the preceding; but, being a reflected verb, is varied with a double pronoun; as, *je m'en fuis, je me suis en fui, &c.*

115. HAÏR, HAÏ,

Is only irregular in the pronunciation of the following persons, which make each but one syllable.

Instead of,

I hate, *je hais*,

je ha-ïs.

Thou hatest, *tu hais*,

tu ha-ïs.

He hates, *il hait*,

il ha-ît.

Hate thou, *hais*,

ha-ïs.

The preterperfect is never used.

116. INFINITIVE. Present, To die, *mourir*.

Participle active. Dying, *mourant*.

Participle passive. Dead, *mort*.

Compound Tenses.

To have died, *être mort*.

Having died, *étant mort*.

INDICATIVE. Present, I die, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

Je meurs,

nous mourons,

Tu meurs,

vous mourez,

Il meurt,

ils meurent.

Imperfect. I was dying, &c.

Singular, *Je mourais*, &c. Plural, *nous mourions*, &c.

Preterperfect. I died, &c.

Singular, *Je mourûs*, &c. Plural, *nous mourûmes*, &c.

Future. I shall or will die, &c.

Singular, *Je mourrai*, &c. Plural, *nous mourrons*, &c.

Conditional present. I should, would, &c. die, &c.

Singular, *Je mourrois*, &c. Plural, *nous mourrions*, &c.

Compound.

Compound Tenses.

I have died, *je suis mort, &c.*
 I had died, *j'étois mort.*
 I had died, *je fus mort.*

Future past.

I shall have died, *je serai mort, &c.*

Conditional past.

I should, &c. have died, *je serois mort, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Die thou, *meurs.* Let us die, *mourons.*
 Die ye, *mourez.*
 Let him die, *qu'il meure.* Let them die, *qu'ils meurent.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present. That I may die, &c.

Singular.

Plural.

Que je meure, *nous mourions,*
tu meures, *vous mouriez,*
il meure, *ils meurent.*

Imperfect. That I might die, &c.

Singular. *Que je mourusse, &c.* Pl. *nous mourussions, &c.*

Compound Tenses. Preterperfect.

That I may have died, *que je sois mort, &c.*

Preterpluperfect.

That I might have died, *que je fusse mort, &c.*

Observe, that, as in the passive, the participle is to be varied according to the difference of gender and number.

Singular, M.

F.

Plural. M.

F.

Mort, morte.

morts, mortes.

117. INFINITIVE. Present, *Ouïr*, to hear.

Participle passive, *ouï*.

INDICATIVE, Present.

Singular, *ois, ois, oit*. Plural, *oyons, oyez, oyent*.

Imperfect, *j'oyois, tu oyois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *j'ouïs, tu ouïs, &c.*

Future, *j'oirai, &c.*

Conditional present, *j'airois, &c.*

Compound Tenses.

J'ai, j'avois, j'eus, j'aurai, j'aurois, ouï, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

Singular, *ois, oie*. Plural, *oyons, oyez, oient*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que j'ois, &c.*

Imperfect, *que j'ouïsse, &c.*

Compound Tenses, *que j'aie, j'eusse, ouï, &c.*

This verb is seldom used except in the Infinitive, and the compound tenses of the Indicative, and those of the Subjunctive, to which we mostly add the verb *dire*, to say ; but still we prefer to it *entendre dire*, to hear say, *apprendre*, to hear of.

118. QUE-

118. QUERIR, *to fetch,*

Is only used in the Infinitive, and never without one of these verbs before it, *aller, envoyer, venir*; but its compounds are thus conjugated. It has five derivatives, viz.

INFINITIVE.

To require, *requerir, requerant, requis.*

INDICATIVE, Present.

Singular, *requiers, requiers, requiert.*

Plural, *requérons, requérez, requierent.*

Imperfect, *je requérois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je requis, &c.*

Future, *je requerrai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je requerrois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Requiers, requiere. Requerons, requérez, requierent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je requiere, tu requieres, &c.*

Imperfect, *que je requisse, &c.*

119. After the same manner are conjugated *acquérir, enquerir, conquérir*, and *reconquérir*; but this last has only the first and second persons plural in the present of the Indicative and Subjunctive. *Acquérir* is sometimes reflexive.

120. INFINITIVE.

To clothe, *vêtir, vêtant, vêtu.*

INDICATIVE.

Singular, *vêts, vêts, vêt.* Plural, *vêtons, vêtez, vêtent.*

Imperfect, *je vêtôis, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je vêtis, &c.*

Future, *je vêtirai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je vêtirois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Singular, *vêts, vête.* Plural, *vêtons, vêtez, vêtent.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je vête, &c.*

Imperfect, *que je vêtisse, &c.*

121. This verb has four derivatives, viz, *revêtir*, to indue, *devêtir*, to strip, conjugated like *vêtir*; and *investir*, to invest, *travestir*, to disguise, regular, like *punir*.

Vêtir, revêtir, devêtir, and travestir, may be made reflexive.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

122. AVOIR. See 13.

RAVOIR,

RAVOIR, to have again, and *se ravoir*, to recover one's strength, are only used in the Infinitive.

123. CHOIR, to fall, and DECHOIR, to decay,

Are only used in their Infinitives and the participles *chu* and *déchu*. Instead of them we make use of *tomber*, to fall.

But *échoir* is of frequent use in the following tenses and their third persons.

INFINITIVE.

Present, To chance, or come due, *échoir*.

Participles, *échéant*, *échu*.

INDICATIVE. Present.

Singular, *échoit*, or *échet*, less used. Plural, *échoient*.

Preterperfect, *échut*, *échurent*.

Future, *écherra*, *écherront*.

Conditional present, *écheroit*, *écheroient*.

Compound Tenses.

<i>Est échu,</i>	<i>sont échus.</i>
<i>était échu,</i>	<i>étaient échus.</i>
<i>fut échu,</i>	<i>furent échus.</i>
<i>sera échu,</i>	<i>seront échus.</i>
<i>serait échu,</i>	<i>seraient échus.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *échoie*, *échoient*.

Imperfect, *échusse*, *échussent*.

Compound Tenses.

<i>Soit échu,</i>	<i>soient échus.</i>
<i>Fusse échu,</i>	<i>fussent échus.</i>

124. *FALLOIR*, to be necessary,

Is not used in the Infinitive, but in the participle *fallu*.

INDICATIVE.

Il *faut*, *fallait*, *fallut*, *faudra*, *faudrait*.

Il *a*, *avait*, *eu*, *aura*, *auroit*, *fallu*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Qu'il *faille*, *fallût*.

Qu'il *ait*, *eût*, *fallu*.

125. *MOUVOIR*, to move.

Mouvoir, *mouvant*, *mu*.

INDICATIVE, Present.

Singular, *meus*, *meus*, *meut*.

Plural, *mouvons*, *mouvez*, *meuvent*.

Imperfect, *mouvois*, &c.

Preterperfect, *mus*, &c.

Future, *mouvrai*, &c.

Conditional present, *mouvrais*, &c.

Compound Tenses.

J'ai, *j'avois*, *eus*, *aurai*, *aurois*, &c. *mu*.

IMPERATIVE.

Plural, *mouvons*, *mouvez*.

SUBJUNCTIVE, Present.

Singular, *meuve, meuves, meuve.*Plural, *mouvions, mouviez, meuvent.*Imperfect, *je musse, &c.*

Compound Tenses.

Que j'aie, j'eusse, mu.

126. The derivatives of this verb are three, viz. *émouvoir*, to move, to work up, conjugated like *mouvoir*; *démouvoir*, to deter; and *promouvoir*, to promote; both only used in their Infinitives present and participles passive, *dému* and *promu*.

Mouvoir, *émouvoir*, and *démouvoir*, may be made reflexive.

127. PLEUVOIR, to rain. Impersonal.

Participle passive, *plu*.

INDICATIVE.

Il *pleut, pleuvroit, plut, pleuvra, pleuvroit.*

IMPERATIVE.

Qu'il pleuve.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Qu'il pleuve, plût.*Compound Tenses, *qu'il ait, eut, plu.*

128. POUVOIR,

128. **POUVOIR, to be able.**

Pouvant, pu.

INDICATIVE, Present.

Singular, *je puis, or peux, peux, peut.*

Plural, *pouvons, pouvez, peuvent.*

Imperfect, *je pouvois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je pus, &c.*

Future, *je pourai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je pourrais, &c.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *je puisse, &c.*

Imperfect, *je pusse, &c.*

129. **SAVOIR, to know.**

Sachant, su.

INDICATIVE, Present.

Sais, fais, fait, savons, savez, savent.

Imperfect, *je savois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je sus, &c.*

Future, *je saurai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je saurais, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Sache, qu'il sache, sach-ons, -ez, -ent.

SUBJUNCTIVE, Present.

Singular, *je sache, -es, -e.* Plural, *-ions, -ez, -ent.*

Singular.	Imperfect.	Plural.
<i>Je s-usse, usses,ût,</i>	<i>ussions, ussiez, ussent.</i>	

130. SEOIR, to sit, or become,

Is never used but in the following tenses, third persons.

Participle active, *séant.*

INDICATIVE.

Present,	<i>sied,</i>	<i>siéent.</i>
Imperfect,	<i>siéoit,</i>	<i>siéoient.</i>
Future,	<i>siéra,</i>	<i>siéront.</i>

Conditional present, *siéroit, siéroient.*



131. The derivatives of this verb are three, *asseoir*, to put or sit down; *rasseoir*, to sit down again; and *surseoir*, to adjourn; but differently conjugated from their primitive.

Unless *asseoir* and *rasseoir* be used in an active sense, they are always conjugated reflectively; thus,

S'asseoir, to sit down.
S'asséyant, assis.

IN-

Irregular Verbs, (101) *s'asseoir, to sit down.*

INDICATIVE. Present.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Je m'assieds,</i>	<i>nous nous asséyons,</i>
<i>Tu t'assieds,</i>	<i>vous vous asséyez,</i>
<i>Il s'assied,</i>	<i>ils s'asséyent.</i>

Imperfect.

Je m'asséy-ois, -ois, -oit, -ions, -iez, -oient.

Preterperfect.

Je m'ass-is, -is, -it, -îmes, -îtes, -irent.

Future, *je m'assierai, or m'asseierai, &c.*

Conditional present.

Je m'assierois, or m'asseierois, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Assieds-toi,</i>	<i>asséyons-nous,</i>
<i>Qu'il s'assieye,</i>	<i>asséyez-vous,</i>
	<i>qu'ils s'asséyent.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Que je m'asséy-e, -es, -e,</i>	<i>-ions, -iez, -ent.</i>

Imperfect.

Je m'ass-isse, -isses, -ît, -issions, -issiez, -issent.

132. But the difficulty of the foregoing irregular way of conjugating this verb suggests the following more regular and easy, which begins to be very much used, and I doubt not will soon subvert the preceding.

S'asseoir, s'assoyant, assis.

INDICATIVE, Present.

Je m'aff-ois, -ois, -oit, -oyons, -oyez, -oyent.

Imperfect.

Je m'assoy-ois, -ois, -oit, -ions, -iez, oient.

Preterperfect.

Je m'aff-is, -is, -it, -îmes, -îtes, -irent.

Future.

Je m'affoi-rai, -ras, -ra, -rons, -rez, -ront.

Conditional present.

Je m'affoi-rois, -rois, -roit, -rions, -riez, roient.

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

*Assois-toi,
Qu'il s'affoie,*

Plural.

*Assoyons-nous,
assoyez-vous,
qu'ils s'assoient.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Que je m'aff-oie, -oies, -oie, -oyions, -oyiez, -oient

Imperfect.

Que je m'aff-isse, -isses, -ît, -issions, -issiez, -issent.

I should be the more inclined to recommend this latter way, as the French academy conjugates after that very manner *surseoir*, a derivative of *seoir*, as well as *asseoir*.

133. VALOIR, to be worth.

Valant, valu.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *vaut, vaut, vaut, valons, valez, valent.*

Imperfect.

Imperfect, *Je valois*, &c.

Preterperfect, *je valus*, &c.

Future, *je vaudrai*, &c.

Conditional present, *je vaudrois*, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Que je vaille, vailles, vaille, valions, valiez, vaillent.

Imperfect.

Je val-usse, -usses, -ût, -ussions, -ussiez, ussent.

This verb has three derivatives, viz. *équivaloir*, to be of equal value ; *revaloir*, to be even with one ; and *prevaloir*, to prevail ; which are conjugated like their primitive ; except *prevaloir*, which, in the present of the Subjunctive, makes *préval-e, -es, e, ions, -iez, -ent*, instead of *prévaille*, &c.

Prevaloir may be made reflective.

134. VOIR, to see.

Voyant, vu.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *vois, vois, voit, voyons, voyez, voyent.*

Imperfect.

Voyois, voyois, voyoit, voyions, voyiez, voyoient.

Preterperfect, *je vis*, &c.

Future, *je verrai*, &c.

Conditional present, *je verrois*, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

Vois, voie, voyons, voyez, voient.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *voie, voies, voie, voyions, voyiez, voient.*

Imperfect, *je visse*, &c.

135. This

135. This verb has four derivatives, viz. *entrevoir*, to have a glimpse of; *pourvoir*, to provide; *prévoir*, to foresee; and *revoir*, to see again.

Entrevoir and *revoir* are conjugated like their primitive. *Prévoir* forms its future and conditional present thus, *je prévoirai*, &c. and not *je préverrai*, *je prévoirois*, &c. and not *je préverrois*, and the rest is conjugated like *voir*.

But, besides this different formation of the future and conditional, *pourvoir* differs likewise in the preterperfect of the Indicative and the imperfect of the Subjunctive; thus,

Preterperfect, *je pourvus*, and not *je pourvis*.

Imperfect, *je pourvusse*, and not *je pourviffe*.

Voir, *pourvoir*, and *revoir*, may be made reflexive.

136. VOULOIR, to be willing.

Voulant, voulu.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *veux, veux, veut, voulons, voulez, veulent.*

Imperfect, *je voulois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je voulus, &c.*

Future, *je voudrai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je voudrois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Veuille, veuille, veuillons, veuillez, veuillent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *veuille, veuilles, veuille, voulions, vouliez, veuillent.*

Imperfect, *je voulusse, &c.*

137. FOURTH

137. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

BATTRE, to beat. *Battant, battu.*

INDICATIVE.

Present, *bats, bats, bat, battons, battez, battent.*

Imperfect, *je battois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je battis, &c.*

Future, *je battrai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je battrois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Bats, batte, battons, battez, battent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je batte, &c.*

Imperfect, *que je batisse, &c.*

This verb has six derivatives, conjugated alike, *abat-tre*, to pull down ; *combattre*, to fight ; *débattre*, to de-bate ; *s'ébattre*, to sport ; *rabattre*, to abate ; *rebattre*, to beat again. Three may be made reflexive, thus :

S'abattre, to fall.

Se rabattre, to descend.

Se débattre, to struggle.

138. BOIRE, to drink.

Buvant, bu.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *bois, bois, boit, buvons, buvez, boivent.*

Imperfect,

Imperfect, *je buvois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je bus, &c.*

Future, *je boirai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je boirois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Bois, boive, buvons, buvez, boivent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *Boive, boives, boive, buvions, buviez boivent.*

Imperfect, *que je busse, &c.*

139. CIRCONCIRE, to circumcise.

Circoncisant, circoncis.

INDICATIVE, Present.

Circonc-is, -it, -ifons, -ifex, -isent.

Imperfect, *je circoncisois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je circoncis, &c.*

Future, *je circoncirai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je circoncirois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Circoncis, circoncise, circoncif-ons, -sez, -sent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je circoncise, &c.*

Imperfect, *que je circoncisse, &c.*

140. CLORE,

140. CLORE, to close

Is very defective, and only used as follows.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *je clos, tu clos, il clot.*

Future, *je clôirai, tu clôiras, &c.*

Conditional present, *je clôrois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE, *clos* only.

These are all the simple tenses, but it is used in all its compound tenses :

J'ai clos, j'avois clos, &c.

141. This verb has six derivatives ; three immediate, *éclore*, to be hatched, to blow ; *enclore*, to inclose ; *forclore*, to debar : three distant, *conclure*, to conclude ; *exclure*, to exclude ; and *reclure*, to cloister up.

Eclore is only used in the third persons of the following tenses :

Indicative present, *il éclot, ils éclosent.*

Conditional present, *il écloroit, ils écloroient.*

Subjunctive present, *qu'il éclosse, qu'ils éclosent.*

In all its compound tenses with the auxiliary *être*, as,
Il est éclos, il étoit éclos, &c.

Enclore follows the conjugation of *clore*.

Forclore, a law-term, is only used in the Infinitive and participle, *forclos*.

But the three other derivatives are conjugated in the following manner.

142. CONCLURE, to conclude.

Concluant, conclu.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *Concl-us, -us, -ut, -uons, -uez, -uent.*

Imperfect, *je conclu-ois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je conclus, &c.*

Future, *je conclurai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je conclurois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Conclus, conclue, concluons, concluez, concluent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je conclue, &c.*

Imperfect, *que je conclusse, &c.*

Exclure forms its participle passive *exclus*. As to the rest it is conjugated like *conclure*.

Reclure is only used in the Infinitive present, the participle *reclus*, and the compound tenses.

143. CONFIRE, to preserve,

Has its participle *confit*. As to the rest, it is conjugated like *circoncire*, (139.)

144. COUDRE, to sew.

Cousant, cousu.

Present, *couds, couds, coud, cousons, cousez, cousent.*

Imperfect, *je cousois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je cousis, &c.*

Future, *je coudrai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je coudrois, &c.*

IM-

IMPERATIVE.

Coude, couse, cousons, cousez, cousent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je couse, &c.*

Imperfect, *que je coufisse, &c.*

This verb has two derivatives, *découdre*, to unsew ;
recoudre, to sew again ; conjugated like their primitive.

Découdre may be used reflectively.

145. CROIRE, to believe.

Croyant, cru.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *crois, crois, croit, croyons, croyez, croient.*

Imperfect, *je croyois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je crus, &c.*

Future, *je croirai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je croirois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Crois, croie, croyons, croyez, croient.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je croie, croies, croie, croyions, croyiez, croient.*

Imperfect, *que je crusse, &c.*

Accroire, its only derivative, is never used but in the Infinitive, and preceded by *faire* ; thus, *faire accroire*, to impose upon ; and *s'en faire accroire*, to be self-conceited.

146. DIRE, to say.

Disant, dit.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *Dis, dis, dit, disons, dites, disent.*Imperfect, *je disois, &c.*Preterperfect, *je dis, &c.*Future, *je dirai, &c.*Conditional present, *je dirois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Dis, dise, disons, disez, disent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *dise, disez, disions, disiez, disent.*Imperfect, *je disse, &c.*

147. This verb has seven derivatives :

Contredire, to contradict, *Prédire*, to foretell,*Dédire*, to disown, *Maudire*, to curse,*Interdire*, to interdict, *Redire*, to tell again.*Médire*, to speak ill,

The five first deviate from *dire* in this, that they make *isez* instead of *ites* in the second person plural of the present of the Indicative and Imperative moods. *Maudire*, besides this difference, doubles its *s* thus :

Indicative, present.

*Maudiſſons, maudiſſez, maudiſſent.*Imperfect, *je maudiſſois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

*Qu'il maudiſſe, maud-iſſons, -iſſez, -iſſent.*SUBJUNCTIVE. Present, *que je maudiſſe.**Redire*

Redire is the only one conjugated all through like its primitive. It may be used reflectively as well as *contredire, dédire, interdire*, and even *dire*.

148. *ECRIRE, to write.*

Ecrivant, écrit.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *écris, écris, écrit, écrivons, écrivez, écrivent.*

Imperfect, *j'écrivois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *j'écrivis, &c.*

Future, *j'écrirai, &c.*

Conditional present, *j'écrirois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Ecris, écrive, écrivons, écrivez, écrivent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que j'écrive, &c.*

Imperfect, *que j'écrivisse, &c.*

This verb has eight derivatives :

<i>Circonscrire, to circumscribe,</i>	<i>Proscrire, to proscribe,</i>
<i>Décrire, to describe,</i>	<i>Récrire, to write again,</i>
<i>Inscrire, to inscribe,</i>	<i>Souscrire, to subscribe,</i>
<i>Prescrire, to prescribe,</i>	<i>Transcrire, to transcribe,</i>

All conjugated after the same manner.

Inscrire, prescrire, and souscrire, may be conjugated reflectively.

149. *ETRE, to be.* See 14.

150. **FRIRE**, to fry. *Frit*, fried.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *je fris, tu fris, il frit.*

Future, *je frirai, tu frira, &c.*

Conditional present, *je frirois, tu frirois, &c.*

Compound tenses, *j'ai, j'avois, j'eus, &c. frit.*

This is all that is used of this verb ; for the tenses and persons wanting, we make use of *frire* joined to the respective tenses and persons of *faire* ; thus,

Nous faisons frire, vous faites frire, ils font frire.

Je faisois frire, &c.

Je fis frire, &c. &c.

151. **LIRE**, to read.

Lisant, lu.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *lis, lis, lit, lisons, lisez, lisent.*

Imperfect, *je lisois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je lus, &c.*

Future, *je lirai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je lirois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Lis, lise, lisons, lisez, lisent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je lise, &c.*

Imperfect, *que je lusse, &c.*

The

The two derivatives of this verb are *élire*, to elect, and *relire*, to read again, conjugated after the same manner.

152. METTRE, to put.

Mettant, mis.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *mets, mets, met, mettons, mettez, mettent.*

Imperfect, *je mettois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je mis, &c.*

Future, *je mettrai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je mettrois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Mets, met, mettons, mettez, mettent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je mette, &c.*

Imperfect, *que je misse, &c.*

This verb has thirteen derivatives, viz.

Admettre, to admit.	Promettre, to promise.
Radmettre, to admit again.	Depromettre, (little used,) to recall one's promise.
Commettre, to commit.	Démettre, to turn out.
Démettre, to turn out.	Compromettre, to compromise.
Entremettre, to intermeddle.	Remettre, to put again.
Omettre, to omit.	Soumettre, to submit.
Permettre, to permit.	Transmettre, to transmit.

All these are conjugated after the same manner.

Démettre, entremettre, permettre, promettre, compromettre, remettre, and soumettre, may be conjugated reflectively.

153. MOUDRE, to grind.

Moulant, moulu.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *mouds, mouds, moud, moulons, moulez, moulent.*Imperfect, *je moulois, &c.*Preterperfect, *je moulus, &c.*Future, *je moudrai, &c.*Conditional present, *je moudrois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Mouds, moule, moulons, moulez, moulent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je moule, &c.*Imperfect, *que je moulusse, &c.*

This verb has two derivatives, viz. *émoudre*, to whet;
and *remoudre*, to grind again; conjugated after the same
manner.

154. PRENDRE, to take.

Prenant, pris.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *prends, prends, prend, prenons, prenez, prennent.*Imperfect, *je prenois, &c.*Preterperfect, *je pris, &c.*Future, *je prendrai, &c.*Conditional present, *je prendrois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Prends, prene, prenons, prenez, prennent.

SUB-

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je prene, &c.*

Imperfect, *que je prisse, &c.*

This verb has nine derivatives, viz.

<i>Apprendre, to learn.</i>	<i>Se méprendre, to mistake.</i>
<i>Désapprendre, to unlearn.</i>	<i>Raprendre, to learn again.</i>
<i>Comprendre, to comprehend.</i>	<i>Reprendre, to take up.</i>
<i>Déprendre, to part.</i>	<i>Surprendre, to surprise.</i>
<i>Entreprendre, to undertake.</i>	

All conjugated after the same manner.

Apprendre, déprendre, and reprendre, may be conjugated reflectively.

155. RIRE, to laugh.

Riant, ri.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *ris, ris, rit, rions, riez, rient.*

Imperfect, *je riois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je ris, &c.*

Future, *je rirai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je rirois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Ris, rie, rions, riez, rient.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *rie, ries, rie, riions, riiez, rient.*

Imperfect, *que je risse, &c.*

Sourire, to smile, the only derivative of this verb, is conjugated after the same manner.

156. ROMPRE, to break.

Rompant, rompu.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *romps, romps, rompt, romp-ons, -ez, -ent.*Imperfect, *je rompois, &c.*Preterperfect, *je rompis, &c.*Future, *je romprai, &c.*Conditional present, *je romprois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Romps, rompe, romp-ons, -ez, -ent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je rompe, &c.*Imperfect, *que je rompisse, &c.*

Its derivatives are two, *corrompre*, to corrupt ; and *interrompre*, to interrupt ; conjugated after the same manner.

Corrompre is conjugated reflectively.

157. SOUDRE, to solve,

Is used in the Infinitive only. It has three derivatives, *absoudre*, to absolve ; *dissoudre*, to dissolve ; and *résoudre*, to resolve ; which are conjugated in the following manner :

*Absoudre, to absolve.*Absolvant, *absous, masc. absoute, fem.*

INDICATIVE.

Present, *absous, absous, absout, absolu-ons, -ez, -ent.*

Imperfect,

Irregular Verbs, (117) *soudre, to solve.*

Imperfect, *j'absolvois, &c.*

Future, *j'absoudrai, &c.*

Conditional present, *j'absoudrois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Absous, absolve, absolv-ons, -ez, -ent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que j'absolve, &c.*

These are all the tenses of this verb.

158. *Dissoudre* follows the same conjugation, but *résoudre*, besides the above tenses, has the following :

Preterperfect of the Indicative.

I resolved, *je résolu, &c.*

Imperfect of the Subjunctive.

That I might resolve, *que je résolusse, &c.*

When *résoudre* means to reduce, or to convert one substance into another, its participle passive is *résous*, and is only said in the masculine ; but, if it means to determine, to take a resolution, its participle is *résolu*, m. *résolue*, f.

Dissoudre and *résoudre* may be used reflectively.

159. SUFFIRE, to suffice,

Is conjugated like *circoncire*, except that its participle passive is *suffi*, and not *suffis*. (139.)

This verb may be conjugated reflectively.

160. SUI-

160. SUIVRE, to follow.

Suivant, suivi.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *suis, suis, suit, suivons, suivez, suivent.*Imperfect, *je sui vois, &c.*Preterperfect, *je sui vis, &c.*Future, *je suivrai, &c.*Conditional present, *je suivrois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Suis, suive, suivons, suivez, suivent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je suive, &c.*Imperfect, *que je suivisse, &c.*

This verb has two derivatives, *poursuivre*, to pursue; and *s'en suivre*, to follow from; which last is only used in the third person of every tense.

161. VAINCRE, to vanquish.

Vainquant, vaincu.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *vainc, vaincs, vainc, little used, vainquons, vainquez, vainquent.*Imperfect, *je vainquois, &c.*Preterperfect, *je vainquis, &c.*Future, *je vaincrai, &c.*Conditional present, *je vaincrois, &c.*

IM-

Irregular Verbs, (119) *vivre, to live.*

IMPERATIVE.

Que je vainquisse, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je vainque, &c.*

After the same manner is conjugated *convaincre*, to convince, the only derivative of this verb.

162. *VIVRE, to live.*

Vivant, vécu.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *vis, vis, vit, vivons, vivez, vivent.*

Imperfect, *je vivois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je vécus, &c.*

Future, *je vivrai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je vivrois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Vis, vive, vivons, vivez, vivent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je vive, &c.*

Imperfect, *que je vécusse, &c.*

This verb has two derivatives, *revivre*, to come to life again ; and *survivre*, to outlive ; conjugated after the same manner.

163. FIFTH CONJUGATION.

Affortir, to match ; repartir, to subdivide ; and *ressortir, to be under the jurisdiction of ;* are conjugated like *choisir*, (48.)

SIXTH

SIXTH CONJUGATION.

164. Appauvrir, *to beggar*, is the only irregular, and conjugated like *choisir*, (48.)

SEVENTH CONJUGATION.

165. Bénir, *to bless*, is the only irregular, and conjugated like *choisir*, (48.)

EIGHTH CONJUGATION.

166. BOUILLIR, *to boil*.

Bouillant, bouilli.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *Bous, bous, bout, bouillons, bouillez, bouillent.*

Imperfect, *je bouillois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je bouillis, &c.*

Future, *je bouillirai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je bouillirois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Bous, bouille, bouillons, bouillez, bouillent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *bouill-e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ient.*

Imperfect, *que je bouillisse, &c.*

This verb is very seldom used but in the third persons. It is always neuter ; and, when it is used actively in English, we make use of *faire bouillir* ; as, You have boiled this fish too much, *vous avez trop fait bouillir ce poisson*.

Its derivatives are two, *ébouillir*, *to boil away* ; and *rebouillir*, *to boil again*.

167. FAILLIR,

Irregular Verbs, (121) *faillir, to fail.*

FAILLIR, to fail,

And its derivative, *défaillir*, to faint away, are very seldom used, unless it be in the following tenses :

INFINITIVE.

Faillir. *Avoir* and *ayant* *failli.*

INDICATIVE.

Preterperfect, *je faillis*, &c.

Compound Tenses.

J'ai, j'avois, j'eus, j'aurai, j'aurois, failli.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Que j'aie, j'eusse, failli.

But the surest way is to substitute, for *faillir*, *manquer* ; and, for *défaillir*, *s'évanouir*, or *tomber en défaillance*.

NINTH CONJUGATION.

168. *Bruire*, to rustle, to sound, is only used in the Infinitive and third persons of the imperfect. *Il bru-
yoit*, it rustled ; *ils bru-
yoyent*, they rustled.

169. *Luire*, and its derivative, *reluire*, to shine, to glitter, are conjugated like *séduire*, except that their participle passive is *lui* and *relui*, and not *luit*, *reluit*.

170. *Nuire*, to hurt, is conjugated exactly like *luire*.

TENTH CONJUGATION.

171. *Poindre*, to dawn, or peep, speaking of the morning, is neuter, and only used in the Infinitive.

ELEVENTH CONJUGATION.

NAITRE, to be born.

Naissant, *né.*

M

IN-

INDICATIVE.

Present, *nais, nais, nait, naissons, naissiez, naissent.*

Imperfect, *je naissois, &c.*

Preterperfect, *je naquis, &c.*

Future, *je naitrai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je naitrois, &c.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Que je naisse, tu naisses, &c.

Imperfect, *que je naquisse, &c.*

Its derivative, *renaitre*, to be born again, is conjugated in the same manner.

173. PAITRE, to feed,

Has only the following tenses, which are regular with respect to the termination.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *pais, pais, pait, paissions, paissiez, paissent.*

Imperfect, *je paissois, &c.*

Future, *je paitrai, &c.*

Conditional present, *je paitrois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Paisse, paissiez, paissions, paissiez, paissent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Que je paisse, &c.

Its derivative, *repaitre*, to feed again, is all regular like *connoître*, (66.)

It may be used reflectively.

174. TWELFTH

174. TWELFTH CONJUGATION.

BRAIRE, to bray, is only used in the third persons following :

INDICATIVE.

Present, il *brai*t, ils *braient*.
Future, il *braira*, ils *brairont*.
Conditional present, il *brairoit*, ils *brairoient*.

175. FAIRE, to make or do.

Faisant, *fait*.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *fais*, *fais*, *fait*, *faisons*, *faites*, *font*.

Imperfect, *je faisois*, &c.

Preterperfect, *je fis*, &c.

Future, *je ferai*, &c.

Conditional present, *je serois*, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

Fais, *fasse*, *faisons*, *faites*, *fassent*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je fasse*, &c.

Imperfect, *que je fisse*, &c.

This verb has seven derivatives, viz.

Contrefaire, to counterfeit. Satisfaire, to satisfy.

Défaire, to undo. Surfaire, to exact.

Refaire, to do again. Forfaire, to fail or forfeit.

Redéfaire, to undo again. This last is a law-term.

Satisfaire may be used reflectively.

176. TRAIRE, to milk.

Trayant, trait.

INDICATIVE.

Present, *trais, traies, trait, trayons, trayez, trayent.*Imperfect, *je trayois, &c.*Future, *je trairai, &c.*Conditional present, *je trairois, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Trais, traie, trayons, trayez, traient.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present, *que je traie, &c.*

177. This verb has seven derivatives, viz.

Attraire, to intice.

Rentreire, to fine-draw.

Abstraire, to abstract.

Soustraire, to subtract.

Distraire, to distract.

Retraire, to redeem.

Extraire, to extract.

This last is a law-term.

None of these verbs is of frequent use, which is mostly limited to their Infinitive-present and participle passive, except *soustraire*, which is pretty much used in its compound tenses when reflective, *se soustraire*, to withdraw, or escape.

CHAP. VI. ART. I.

178. The USE and END of
CONJUGATIONS.

IT is but too common to SEE, that, after spending a great deal of time in learning the conjugations, the English student does not yet understand the proper use of them. He has, at most, but confused ideas of the *root* and *termination*, which is, no doubt, greatly owing to the inaccurate way of setting them down in the generality of grammars, where we see letters belonging to the root left in the termination; and, again, the root *different* in different parts of the *same* verb; so that, instead of two operations, three are presented to the mind. I have obviated this very great imperfection, by making the *root* those letters only that are *all through*, and not *partially*, invariable. (See 40.)

The superiority of such a plan, to facilitate conjugation, must be obvious to any impartial mind; and the following tables will set this in a still clearer light; for, they consist of verbs, which, from their Infinitive, are to be altered to some particular person of a particular tense, and every different verb must be adapted to a different person; so that the learner cannot now miss understanding the use and end of conjugation. There is a list for every way of using verbs, (Chap. III.) so far, however, as there were verbs enough to supply the

table. And, to render these tables more useful, they are divided into lists of *active*, *neuter*, *reflective*, and *reciprocal*, verbs, that the learner may, from immediate practice, better understand the meaning of those definitions. There are no particular verbs given for the compound tenses : the participle passive of any verb of the list, used with one of the auxiliaries, will soon form a compound tense, (43.)

Neither are the personal pronouns given. They can easily be supplied by the student, only let him observe to introduce now and then, in the third persons, some noun instead of the pronouns, *il*, he ; *elle*, she ; *ils*, they ; *elles*, they ; which is called the nominative, (80 and 81.) He might, with no less propriety, place a noun also after the verb as its accusative, or governed, case. Such improvements must be left to the skill of the master.

179. The following are to be conjugated with a simple affirmation ; (80,) thus,

J'abandonne, tu abaissez, il abaisse, nous abîmons, vous abjurez, ils abjurent.

INDICATIVE. Present,

e. <i>Abandonn-er,</i>	I abandon.
es. <i>Abaisser,</i>	thou dost let down.
e. ———,	he humbles.
ons. <i>Abîmer,</i>	we destroy entirely.
ez. <i>Abjurer,</i>	you abjure.
ent. ———,	they renounce.

Imperfect.

ois. <i>Abord-er,</i>	I came up with.
ois. ———,	thou didst come up to.
oit. <i>Abréger,</i>	he abridged.
ions. <i>Abreuver,</i>	we watered.
iez. <i>Abroger,</i>	you abrogated.
oient. <i>Absorber,</i>	they absorbed.

Preterperfect.

The end and use (127) of Conjugation.

Preterperfect.

ai. <i>Abus-er,</i>	I abused.
as. <i>Accabler,</i>	thou hast overloaded.
a. <i>Accélérer,</i>	he accelerated.
âmes. <i>Accepter,</i>	we accepted.
âtes. <i>Accommoder,</i>	ye drest (meat.)
erent. ———,	they drest (hair.)

Future.

erai. <i>Accommod-er,</i>	I shall accommodate.
eras. <i>Accompagner,</i>	thou wilt accompany.
era. <i>Accoupler,</i>	he shall couple.
erons. <i>Accrocher,</i>	we will hang upon.
erez. <i>Accumuler,</i>	ye shall accumulate.
eront. <i>Accuser,</i>	they will accuse.

Conditional present.

erois. <i>Accus-er,</i>	I should give advice of.
erois. <i>Acharner,</i>	thou shouldst animate.
eroit. <i>Acheter,</i>	he would buy.
erions. <i>Achever,</i>	we could finish.
eriez. <i>Aquitter,</i>	you might acquit.
eroient. <i>Admirer,</i>	they should admire.

IMPERATIVE.

e. <i>Adopt-er,</i>	adopt.
e. <i>Adorer,</i>	let him worship.
ens. <i>Adresser,</i>	let us direct.
ez. <i>Affecter,</i>	direct ye.
ent. <i>Afficher,</i>	let them direct.

SUBJUNCTIVE. Present.

e. <i>Affil-er,</i>	I may whet.
es. <i>Affirmer,</i>	thou mayest affirm.
e. <i>Affliger,</i>	he may afflict.
ions. <i>Agacer,</i>	we may provoke.
iez. <i>Agiter,</i>	you may agitate.
ent. <i>Agréer,</i>	they may approve of.

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

erois. <i>Aid-er,</i>	I might help.
erois. <i>Aiguiser,</i>	thou mightest sharpen.
eroit. <i>Aimer,</i>	he might love.
erions. <i>Ajouter,</i>	we might add.
eriez. <i>Ajuster,</i>	ye might adjust.
eroient. <i>Alarmer,</i>	they might alarm.

180. NEGATIVELY. (82.)

Je n'allege pas, &c.

Indicative. Present.

<i>Allég-er,</i>	I do not make lighter.
<i>Alléguer,</i>	thou dost not allege.
<i>Allumer,</i>	he does not light.
<i>Eclairer,</i>	we do not light.
<i>Alonger,</i>	you do not lengthen.
<i>Altérer,</i>	they do not impair.

Imperfect.

<i>Allier-er,</i>	I did not make thirsty.
<i>Amasser,</i>	thou didst not hoard up.
<i>Améliorer,</i>	he did not meliorate.
<i>Amener,</i>	we did not bring.
<i>Apporter,</i>	ye did not bring.
<i>Amadouer,</i>	they did not coax.

Preterperfect.

<i>Amorc-er,</i>	I did not bait.
<i>Amuser,</i>	thou didst not amuse.
<i>Animer,</i>	he did not animate.
<i>Annoncer,</i>	we did not tell of.
<i>Apaiser,</i>	you did not appease.
<i>Appeller,</i>	they did not call.

Future.

Future.

<i>Appliqu-er,</i>	I shall not apply.
<i>Apprécier,</i>	thou shalt not prize.
<i>Apprêter,</i>	he shall not get ready.
<i>Approcher,</i>	we shall not bring near.
<i>Approuver,</i>	you will not approve of.
<i>Appuyer,</i>	they shall not prop.

Conditional present.

<i>Arm-er,</i>	I should not arm.
<i>Arracher,</i>	thou couldst not pull out.
<i>Arranger,</i>	he would not set in order.
<i>Arrêter,</i>	we might not stop.
—, —,	you should not appoint.
—, —,	they could not arrest.

Imperative.

<i>Assaisonn-er,</i>	Season not.
<i>Assembler,</i>	let him not assemble.
<i>Assister,</i>	let us not assist.
<i>Assurer,</i>	assure ye not.
<i>Attacher,</i>	let them not fasten.

Subjunctive. Present.

<i>Attaqu-er,</i>	I may not attack.
<i>Attraper,</i>	thou mayest not ensnare.
—,	he may not catch.
<i>Attribuer,</i>	we may not impute.
<i>Avaler,</i>	you may not swallow.
<i>Avancer,</i>	they may not advance.

Imperfect.

<i>Aventur-er,</i>	I might not venture.
<i>Aveugler,</i>	thou mightest not blind.
<i>Augmenter,</i>	he might not increase.
<i>Aviver,</i>	we might not brisk up.
<i>Avouer,</i>	you might not own.
<i>Autoriser,</i>	they might not authorise.

181. INTERROGATIVELY. (84.)

Indicative, Present. *Baise-s-tu ?* &c.*

<i>Bais-er,</i>	doest thou kiss ?
<i>Baisser,</i>	does he lower ?
<i>Balancer,</i>	do we balance ?
<i>Balayer,</i>	do you sweep ?
<i>Balotter,</i>	do they toss ?

Imperfect.

<i>Barbouill-er,</i>	did I scribble ?
<i>Bârer,</i>	didst thou bar ?
<i>Bassiner,</i>	did he warm ?
<i>Chauffer,</i>	did we warm ?
<i>Blesser,</i>	did you hurt ?
<i>Boiser,</i>	did they waincoat ?

Preterperfect.

<i>Bord-er,</i>	did I edge ?
—, —,	didst thou tuck in ?
<i>Borner,</i>	did he limit ?
<i>Boucher,</i>	did we stop ?
<i>Boutonner,</i>	did you button ?
<i>Branler,</i>	did they shake ?
<i>Brider,</i>	did I bridle ?

Future.

<i>Bris-er,</i>	shall I break ?
<i>Broder,</i>	wilt thou embroider ?
<i>Bruler,</i>	shall he burn ?
<i>Brouter,</i>	shall we browse ?
<i>Broyer,</i>	will you grind ?
<i>Brusquer,</i>	shall they be blunt with ?

* The first person present of the Indicative is very seldom used in this way of interrogation.

Conditional Present.

<i>Cach-er,</i>	should I hide ?
<i>Cacheter,</i>	shouldst thou seal ?
<i>Calandrer,</i>	should he calender ?
<i>Calculer,</i>	should we calculate ?
<i>Calomnier,</i>	should you calumniate ?
<i>Cambrer,</i>	should they arch ?

182. INTERROGATIVELY,

With *est-ce que*, as *est-ce que je cannele*, &c.

Indicative. Present.

<i>Cannel-er,</i>	do I chamfer ?
<i>Canoniser,</i>	dost thou canonize ?
<i>Canonner,</i>	does he cannonade ?
<i>Captiver,</i>	do we captivate ?
<i>Caractériser,</i>	do you characterise ?
<i>Carder,</i>	do they card ?

Imperfect.

<i>Caress-er,</i>	was I stroking ?
—, —,	wert thou caressing ?
<i>Casser,</i>	was he breaking ?
<i>Causér,</i>	did we occasion ?
<i>Célébrer,</i>	were you celebrating ?
<i>Censurer,</i>	were they censuring ?

Preterperfect.

<i>Certifi-er,</i>	did I certify ?
<i>Chagriner,</i>	didst thou vex ?
<i>Chanter,</i>	did he sing ?
<i>Chapeler,</i>	did we rasp ?
<i>Charger,</i>	did you load ?
<i>Charmer,</i>	did they charm ?

Future.

Future.

<i>Chass-er,</i>	shall I hunt ?
<i>Chauffer,</i>	wilt thou turn out ?
<i>Chercher,</i>	shall he heat ?
<i>Chicaner,</i>	shall we look for ?
<i>Chicaner,</i>	will ye wrangle with ?
<i>Chiffoner,</i>	shall they rumple ?

Conditional Present.

<i>Choqu-er,</i>	should I shock ?
<i>Choyer,</i>	shouldst thou fondle ?
<i>Cimenter,</i>	should he cement ?
<i>Civiliser,</i>	should we civilise ?
<i>Clouer,</i>	should ye nail ?
<i>Coller,</i>	should they glue ?

183. INTERROGATIVELY,

With *n'est-ce pas que*, or *n'est-ce pas*, (91,) as *n'est-ce pas que je comble ?* &c. or *je comble, n'est-ce pas ?*

Indicative, Present.

<i>Combl-er,</i>	do I fill up ?
<i>Commander,</i>	dost thou command ?
<i>————,</i>	does he bespeak ?
<i>Commencer,</i>	do we begin ?
<i>Communiquer,</i>	do you communicate ?
<i>Comparer,</i>	do they compare ?

Imperfect.

<i>Compens-er,</i>	did I make amends ?
<i>Complimenter,</i>	didst thou compliment ?
<i>Composer,</i>	did he compose ?
<i>Compter,</i>	did we count ?
<i>Concert-er,</i>	did you concert ?
<i>Concilier,</i>	did they conciliate ?

Preterperfect.

Preterperfect.

<i>Condamn-er,</i>	did I condemn ?
<i>Conjurer,</i>	didst thou conjure ?
<i>Consacrer,</i>	did he consecrate ?
<i>Conserver,</i>	did we preserve ?
<i>Considérer,</i>	did you consider ?
<i>Consommer,</i>	did they consume ?

Future.

<i>Constern-er,</i>	shall I dispirit ?
<i>Consulter,</i>	wilt thou consult ?
<i>Consumer,</i>	shall he consume ?
<i>Conte,</i>	shall we relate ?
<i>Contrecarrer,</i>	will you thwart ?
<i>Contrôler,</i>	will they controul ?

Conditional present.

<i>Corrig-er,</i>	should I correct ?
<i>Cotoyer,</i>	shouldst thou go along ?
<i>Coucher,</i>	should he put to bed ?
	should we lay down, or spread ?
<i>Couper,</i>	should you cut ?
<i>Courber,</i>	should they bow ?

184. INTERROGATIVELY and NÉGATIVE-

LY, (92,) as *ne creusé-je pas ?* &c.

Indicative, Present.

<i>Creuf-er,</i>	do I not dig ?
<i>Cribler,</i>	dost thou not sift ?
<i>Croiser,</i>	does he not set across ?
	do we not cross ?
<i>Croquer,</i>	do you not eat up ?
<i>Cultiver,</i>	do they not cultivate ?

N

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

<i>Dam-er,</i>	did I not crown ?
<i>Dater,</i>	didst thou not date ?
<i>Darder,</i>	did he not dart ?
<i>Débander,</i>	do we not unbend ?
—————,	do you not uncock ?
<i>Debarbouiller,</i>	do they not wash the face ?

Preterperfect.

<i>Débarass-er,</i>	did I not clear ?
<i>Débiter,</i>	didst thou not sell ?
<i>Déboucher,</i>	did he not uncork ?
<i>Débrouiller,</i>	did we not unravel ?
<i>Décharger,</i>	did you not unload ?
<i>Déchirer,</i>	did they not tear ?

Future.

<i>Décid-er,</i>	shall I not decide ?
<i>Déconcerter,</i>	wilt thou not confound ?
<i>Découper,</i>	shall he not pink ?
—————,	shall we not carve ?
<i>Décrier,</i>	will you not cry down ?
<i>Dédaigner,</i>	will they not scorn ?

Conditional present.

<i>Dédi-er,</i>	should I not dedicate ?
<i>Défier,</i>	shouldst thou not defy ?
<i>Dégouter,</i>	should he not disgust ?
<i>Délasser,</i>	should we not refresh ?
<i>Déliier,</i>	should you not untie ?
<i>Demêler,</i>	should they not disentangle ?

185. INTERROGATIVELY and NEGATIVE-

LY, (94) with *est-ce que*, as *est-ce que je*
dénoue pas ? &c.

Indicative, Present.

<i>Dénou-er,</i>	do I not untie ?
<i>Dépêcher,</i>	dost thou not dispatch ?
<i>Dépenser,</i>	does he not spend ?
<i>Déplier,</i>	do we not unfold ?
<i>Dépecer,</i>	do you not carve ?
<i>Dépouiller,</i>	do they not strip ?

Imperfect.

<i>Dépris-er,</i>	was I not undervaluing ?
<i>Dérober,</i>	wert thou not disguising ?
<i>Déroutiller,</i>	was he not getting the rust off ?
<i>Désaltérer,</i>	were we not quenching our thirst ?
<i>Désavouer,</i>	were you not disowning ?
<i>Désoler,</i>	were they not afflicted ?

Preterperfect.

<i>Desserr-er,</i>	did I not loosen ?
<i>Dessiner,</i>	didst thou not draw ?
<i>Détourner,</i>	did he not deter ?
<i>Devancer,</i>	did we not out-strip ?
<i>Dévaster,</i>	did you not lay waste ?
<i>Dévoiler,</i>	did they not unveil ?

Future.

<i>Différ-er,</i>	shall I not delay ?
<i>Diffamer,</i>	wilt thou not defame ?
<i>Diminuer,</i>	shall he not diminish ?
<i>Discerner,</i>	shall we not discern ?
<i>Dissiper,</i>	will you not dissipate ?
<i>Diviser,</i>	will they not divide ?

Conditional present.

<i>Dompt-er,</i>	should I not subdue ?
<i>Dorer,</i>	shouldst thou not gild ?
<i>Dresser,</i>	should he not erect ?
—,	should we not train up ?
<i>Droguer,</i>	should you not physic ?
<i>Duper,</i>	should they not dupe ?

186. INTERROGATIVELY and NEGATIVE-
LY, (95,) with *n'est-ce pas que*, or *n'est-ce pas* ; as,
n'est-ce pas que je n'ébauche pas ? or, *je n'ébauche pas,*
n'est-ce pas ? I do not sketch, do I ? 'Thou dost
not shake, dost thou ? &c.

Indicative, Present.

<i>Ebauch-er,</i>	I do not sketch, do I ?
<i>Ebranler,</i>	shake ?
<i>Ebruiter,</i>	divulge ?
<i>Ecaler,</i>	shell ?
<i>Ecoffer,</i>	— ?
<i>Effacer,</i>	blot out ?

Imperfect.

<i>Efarouch-er,</i>	I did not startle, did I ?
<i>Éfleurer,</i>	graze upon ?
<i>Élever,</i>	raise ?
—,	bring up ?
<i>Eloigner,</i>	remove far ?
<i>Eluder,</i>	elude ?

Preterperfect.

<i>Emball-er,</i>	I did not pack up, did I ?
<i>Embarrasser,</i>	perplex ?
<i>Embrasser,</i>	embrace ?
<i>Emousser,</i>	blunt ?
<i>Empocher,</i>	pocket up ?
<i>Empoigner,</i>	grasp ?

Future.

Future.

<i>Emport-er,</i>	I shall not carry away, shall I?
<i>Emmener,</i>	_____?
<i>Enchainer,</i>	chain?
<i>Enfiler,</i>	string?
<i>Enfoncer,</i>	drive?
<u>_____</u> ,	break open?

Conditional present.

<i>Engorg-er,</i>	I should not choke up, should I?
<i>Engraisser,</i>	fatten?
<i>Ennuyer,</i>	tire?
<i>Enlever,</i>	carry away?
<i>Enivrer,</i>	intoxicate?
<i>Enseigner,</i>	teach?

187. NEUTER VERBS.

VERBS, in this sense, cannot be followed by *quelqu'un*, or *quelque chose*, unless these words be preceded by an article or preposition; as, *DE quelqu'un*, *DE quelque chose*, *à quelqu'un*, *à quelque chose*, *AVEC quelqu'un*, *AVEC quelque chose*, &c. (99,) but some in the following list are sometimes used actively, (97.)

With a SIMPLE AFFIRMATION. (80.)

Indicative, Present.

<i>Abord-er,</i>	I land.
<i>Accéder,</i>	thou accedest.
<i>Abonder,</i>	he abounds.
<i>Adhérer,</i>	we adhere.
<i>Approcher,</i>	you draw nigh.
<i>Appuyer,</i>	they bear upon.

N 3

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

<i>Arrêt-er,</i>	I was stopping.
<i>Arriver,</i>	thou wert arriving.
<i>Avancer,</i>	he was advancing.
<i>Augmenter,</i>	we were increasing.
<i>Avorter,</i>	you were miscarrying.
<i>Babiller,</i>	they were prating.

Preterperfect.

<i>Radin-er,</i>	I did joke.
— — — — —,	thou didst wave.
<i>Baïſſer,</i>	he did decrease.
<i>Balancer,</i>	we were in suspense.
<i>Balbutier,</i>	you did stutter.
<i>Bander,</i>	they were tight.

Future.

<i>Barbot-er,</i>	I ſhall dab.
<i>Barguigner,</i>	thou wilt haggle.
<i>Biaïſer,</i>	it will be ſloping.
— — — — —,	we ſhall dodge.
<i>Boiter,</i>	you will limp.
<i>Bouder,</i>	they will pout.
<i>Bouger,</i>	they ſhall ſtir.

Conditional preſent.

<i>Bégay-er,</i>	I ſhould ſtammer.
<i>Branler,</i>	thou ſhouldeſt ſhake.
<i>Bourgeonner,</i>	it ſhould bud.
<i>Briller,</i>	we ſhould ſhine.
<i>Bruler,</i>	you ſhould burn.
<i>Cabaler,</i>	they ſhould cabal.

Imperative.

<i>Cabriol-er,</i>	caper.
<i>Cadrer,</i>	let him agree.
<i>Camper,</i>	let us encamp.
<i>Caracoler,</i>	caracole ye.
<i>Caffer,</i>	let them break.

Subjunctive, Present.

<i>Caus-er,</i>	That I may talk.
<i>Céder,</i>	thou mayest yield.
<i>Cesser,</i>	he may cease.
<i>Chanceler,</i>	we may reel.
<i>Changer,</i>	you may change.
<i>Charmer,</i>	they may charm.

Imperfect.

<i>Chemin-er,</i>	I might walk on.
<i>Chommer,</i>	thou mightest lack.
<i>Circuler,</i>	he might circulate.
<i>Claquer,</i>	we might clap.
<i>Clocher,</i>	you might limp.
<i>Compter,</i>	they might intend.

188. NEGATIVELY.

Indicative, Present.

<i>Compt-er,</i>	I do not depend.
<i>Continuer,</i>	thou dost not continue.
<i>Converser,</i>	he does not converse.
<i>Coucher,</i>	we do not lie.
<i>Couler,</i>	you do not run.
<i>Coûter,</i>	they do not cost.

Imperfect.

<i>Crois-er,</i>	I did not lap over.
<i>Crier,</i>	thou didst not cry out.
<i>Craquer,</i>	it did not crack.
<i>Danser,</i>	we did not dance.
<i>Débuter,</i>	you did not begin.
<i>Découcher,</i>	they did not lie out.

Preterperfect.

<i>Défil-er,</i>	I did not defile.
<i>Dégoutter,</i>	thou didst not drop.
<i>Déménager,</i>	he did not remove.
<i>Demeurer,</i>	we did not lodge.
<i>Dériver,</i>	you did not derive.
<i>Désespérer,</i>	they did not despair.

Future.

Future.

<i>Différ-er,</i>	I shall not differ.
<i>Dominer,</i>	thou shalt not bear sway.
—,	he shall not be predominant.
<i>Douter,</i>	we will not doubt.
<i>Durer,</i>	you will not last.
<i>Ebouler,</i>	they will not crumble.

Conditional present.

<i>Echapp-er,</i>	I should not escape.
<i>Echouer,</i>	thou shouldst not miscarry.
<i>Eclater,</i>	it will not split.
—,	we shall not burst forth.
<i>Ecumer,</i>	you will not foam.
<i>Emaner,</i>	they will not issue from.

Imperative.

<i>Enfonc-er,</i>	Sink.
<i>Engraisser,</i>	Let him grow fat.
<i>Enjamber,</i>	Let us encroach.
<i>Entrer,</i>	Come ye in.
<i>Errer,</i>	Let them err.

Subjunctive, Present.

<i>Essay-er,</i>	I may attempt.
<i>Eternuer,</i>	thou mayest sneeze.
<i>Exceller,</i>	he may excel.
<i>Exister,</i>	we may exist.
<i>Expirer,</i>	you may expire.
<i>Extravaguer,</i>	they may rave.

Imperfect.

<i>Figur-er,</i>	I might make a figure.
<i>Empirer,</i>	thou mightest grow worse.
<i>Flamber,</i>	he might blaze.
<i>Flotter,</i>	we might fluctuate.
<i>Foldâtrer,</i>	you might dally.
<i>Fourmiller,</i>	they might swarm.

189. INTERROGATIVELY, (84.)

Indicative, Present.

<i>Frapp-er,</i>	do I knock ?
<i>Frissonner,</i>	dost thou shiver ?
<i>Fumer,</i>	does it smoke ?
<i>Galoper,</i>	do we galop ?
<i>Geler</i>	are you frozen ?
<i>Gazouiller,</i>	do they warble ?

Imperfect.

<i>Gliss-er,</i>	did I slide ?
<i>Grasseyer,</i>	didst thou hiss ?
<i>Habiter,</i>	did he dwell ?
<i>Hauſſer,</i>	were we raised ?
<i>Incliner,</i>	did you incline ?
<i>Influencer ſur,</i>	did they influence ?

Preterperfect.

<i>Infist-er,</i>	did I inſiſt ?
<i>Jaſer,</i>	didſt thou prate ?
<i>Jetter,</i>	did it matter ?
<i>Jouer,</i>	did we play ?
<i>Jurer,</i>	did you ſwear ?
—,	did they claſh ?

Future.

<i>Log-er,</i>	ſhall I reſide ?
<i>Lutter,</i>	wilt thou wreſtle ?
—,	will he ſtruggle ?
<i>Manquer,</i>	ſhall we want ?
—,	will you fail ?
—,	will they break ?

Conditional preſent

<i>Médit-er,</i>	ſhould I meditate ?
<i>Méuſer,</i>	ſhouldſt thou abuſe ?
<i>Minander,</i>	ſhould he prim ?
<i>Monter,</i>	ſhould we go up ?
—,	ſhould you ariſe ?
<i>Moralifer,</i>	ſhould they moralize ?

190. INTERROGATIVELY and NEGATIVELY, (92.)

Indicative, Present.

<i>Nag-er,</i>	do I not swim ?
<i>Murmurer,</i>	dost thou not murmur ?
<i>Mousser,</i>	does it not froth ?
<i>Obvier,</i>	do we not obviate ?
<i>Opiner,</i>	do you not vote ?
<i>Palpiter,</i>	do they not pant ?

Imperfect.

<i>Parl-er,</i>	did I not speak ?
<i>Participer,</i>	didst thou not partake ?
<i>Passer,</i>	did he not go by ?
—,	did we not pass away ?
<i>Pauser,</i>	did you not pause ?
<i>Pécher,</i>	did they not sin ?

Preterperfect.

<i>Pens-er,</i>	did I not think ?
<i>Persevé rer,</i>	didst thou not persevere ?
<i>Peser,</i>	did he not weigh ?
<i>Plaider,</i>	did we not plead ?
<i>Plaisanter,</i>	did you not jest ?
<i>Planer,</i>	did they not flit ?

Future.

<i>Pli-er,</i>	shall I not bend ?
<i>Pleurer,</i>	wilt thou not weep ?
<i>Pousser,</i>	will he not come up ?
<i>Présider,</i>	shall we not preside ?
<i>Profiter,</i>	will you not profit ?
<i>Quêter,</i>	shall they not beg ?

Conditional present.

<i>Raisonn-er,</i>	should I not reason ?
<i>Reculer,</i>	shouldst thou not go back ?
<i>Régner,</i>	should he not reign ?
<i>Remédier,</i>	should we not remedy ?
<i>Rêver,</i>	should you not dream ?
<i>Rimer,</i>	should they not rhyme ?

191. REFLECTIVE VERBS,

ist, affirmatively, and then negatively.

<i>S'absent-er,</i>	to absent one's self.
<i>S'abstenir,</i>	abstain.
<i>S'admirer,</i>	admire one's self.
<i>S'amuser,</i>	amuse one's self.
<i>S'appeller,</i>	be called.
<i>S'aviser,</i>	take into one's head.

<i>Se baign-er,</i>	to bathe.
<i>Se baisser,</i>	stoop.
<i>Se bleſſer,</i>	hurt one's self.
<i>Se boutonner,</i>	button one's coat.
<i>Se brouiller,</i>	put one's self out.
<i>Se bruler,</i>	burn one's self.

<i>Se carr-er,</i>	to strut.
<i>Se chagriner,</i>	fret.
<i>Se charger,</i>	take upon one's self.
<i>Se comporter,</i>	behave.
<i>Se coucher,</i>	go to bed.
<i>Se croiser,</i>	cross one another.

<i>Se débarass-er,</i>	to get rid.
<i>Se décourager,</i>	despond.
<i>Se dégager,</i>	disengage one's self.
<i>Se dépêcher,</i>	make haste.
<i>Se déshabiller,</i>	undress one's self.
<i>Se douter,</i>	conjecture.

<i>S'échauff-er,</i>	to overheat one's self,
<i>S'efforcer,</i>	endeavour.
<i>S'embarquer,</i>	embark.
<i>S'enrhumer,</i>	catch cold.
<i>S'étonner,</i>	wonder.
<i>S'éventer,</i>	grow flat.

Se fauſil-er,
Se formalifer,
Se fier,
Se flatter,
Se fortifier,

to get into company.
 take offence.
 truſt.
 flatter one's ſelf.
 grow ſtrong.

Se gêner,
Se gliffer,
Se glorifier,
Se gratter,
S'habiller,
S'habituer,

to conſtrain one's ſelf.
 creep in.
 glory.
 ſcratch.
 dreſs one's ſelf.
 accuſtom one's ſelf.

Se hâter,
S'humanifer,
S'imaginer,
S'informer,
S'inquiéter,
S'intéreſſer,

to haſten.
 grow ſocial.
 imagine.
 enquire.
 fret.
 be concerned.

192. REFLECTIVE VERBS,

1ſt, with an *interrogation affirmatively*, (84,) then
 with an *interrogation negatively*, (92.)

Se jou-er, to ſport.
Se laſſer, to grow tired.
Se lever, to riſe.
Se marier, to marry.
Se moquer, to banter.
Se moucher, to blow one's
 noſe.
S'oppoſ-er, to oppoſe.
Se pâmer, to ſwoon away.
Se paſſer, to do without.
Se piquer, to pride in.
Se porter, to do.
Se précautionner, to be cau-
 tious.

Se priv-er, to abſtain.
Se propoſer, to propoſe.
Se ranger, to make room.
Se retirer, to retire.
Se réveiller, to awake.
Se révolter, to revolt.
Se ſauv-er, to make one's
 eſcape.
Se ſoucier, to care.
Se terminer, to end.
Se tromper, to miſtake.
Se tremouſſer, to flutter a-
 bout.

Se

<i>Se troubler</i> , to be disconcerted.	<i>Se venger</i> , to revenge one's self.
<i>S'us-er</i> , to wear out.	<i>Se vouer</i> , to devote one's self.
<i>Se vanter</i> , to boast.	<i>Se vouter</i> , to be bent.
<i>Se veautrer</i> , to wallow.	

RECIPROCAL VERBS

According to the four ways of Chap. III. one after another, with the same verbs.

<i>S'accord-er</i> ,	to agree (together.)
<i>S'aimer</i> ,	love one another.
<i>S'attaquer</i> ,	attack each other.
<i>Se bais-er</i> ,	to kiss each other.
<i>Se brouiller</i> ,	fall out together.
<i>Se chamailler</i> ,	bicker.
<i>Se disput-er</i>	to dispute together.
<i>Se détester</i> ,	detest one another.
<i>S'embracer</i> ,	embrace one another.
<i>Se félicit-er</i> ,	to congratulate each other.
<i>S'invectiver</i> ,	rail at each other.
<i>Se heurter</i> ,	run against each other.
<i>Se louer</i> ,	to praise each other.
<i>Se maltraiter</i> ,	abuse one another.
<i>Se quereller</i> ,	quarrel.
<i>Se quitt-er</i> ,	to quit each other.
<i>Se raccommoder</i> ,	make it up again.
<i>Se regarder</i> ,	look at one another.
<i>Se rencontr-er</i> ,	to meet each other.
<i>Se saluer</i> ,	salute each other.
<i>Se séparer</i> ,	part

Se tu-er,
Se tutoyer,
Se visiter,

to kill one another.
 thou one another.
 visit one another,]

194. SECOND CONJUGATION.

The following list is to be varied, 1st, *affirmatively*, (80,) and then *negatively*, (82.)

ACTIVE VERBS.

Indicative, Present.

s. <i>Abêti-r,</i>	I stupify.
s. <i>abolir,</i>	thou abolishest.
t. <i>abrutir,</i>	he besots.
ffons. <i>accomplir,</i>	we accomplish.
ffez. <i>adoucir,</i>	you soften.
ffent. <i>affermir,</i>	they strengthen.

Imperfect.

ffois. <i>affoi-blir,</i>	I did weaken.
ffois. <i>affranchir,</i>	thou didst set free.
ffoit. <i>agrandir,</i>	he did enlarge.
ffions. <i>aguerrir,</i>	we did familiarise.
ffiez. <i>ahurir,</i>	you did confound.
ffoient. <i>aigrir,</i>	they did sour.

Preter-

Preterperfect.

s. <i>alenti-r,</i>	I did slacken.
s. <i>amollir,</i>	thou didst mollify.
t. <i>amoindrir,</i>	he did lessen.
îmes. <i>amortir,</i>	we did deaden.
îtes. <i>anéantir,</i>	you did annihilate.
irent. <i>anoblir,</i>	they did ennoble.

Future.

irai. <i>apauvri-r,</i>	I shall impoverish.
iras. <i>appesantir,</i>	thou wilt make heavy.
ira. <i>aplanir,</i>	he shall level.
irons. <i>aplatir,</i>	we will flatten.
irez. <i>applaudir,</i>	you shall praise.
iront. <i>aprofondir,</i>	they will make deeper.

Conditional present.

irois. <i>aprofond-ir,</i>	I should not search into.
irois. <i>arondir,</i>	thou shouldst round.
iroit. <i>assortir,</i>	he should match.
irions. <i>assoupir,</i>	we should make drowsy.
iriez. <i>_____</i> ,	you should suppress.
iroient. <i>assouvir,</i>	they should satiate.

Imperative.

s. <i>assujetti-r,</i>	subdue thou.
ste. <i>attendrir,</i>	let him soften.
flons. <i>avertir,</i>	let us warn.
stez. <i>bâtir,</i>	build you.
stent. <i>bénir,</i>	let them bless.

Subjunctive, Present.

ste. <i>blanch-ir,</i>	I may whiten.
stes. <i>_____</i> ,	thou mayest wash linen.
ste. <i>chérir,</i>	he may cherish.
stions. <i>choisir,</i>	we may choose.
stiez. <i>convertir,</i>	you may convert.
stent. <i>définir,</i>	they may define.

Imperfect.

ffe. <i>dégarn-ir,</i>	I might strip.
ffes. <i>dégourdir,</i>	thou mightest polish.
ît. <i>dégrossir,</i>	he might chip.
ffions. <i>démolir,</i>	we might demolish.
ffiez. <i>défaſſortir,</i>	you might unmatched.
ffient. <i>déſunir,</i>	they might part.

195. The following liſt is to be uſed with a *ſimple interrogation*, (70,) and then with an *interrogation negatively*, (75.)

Indicative, Preſent.

<i>Diverti-r,</i>	to divert.
<i>Durcir,</i>	harden.
<i>Eblouir,</i>	dazzle.
<i>Eclaircir,</i>	clear.
<i>Elargir,</i>	widen.
<i>Embellir,</i>	decorate.



Imperfect.

<i>Empli-r,</i>	to fill up.
<i>Enſouir,</i>	hide in the ground.
<i>Engloutir,</i>	swallow up.
<i>Enrichir,</i>	make rich.
<i>Enſevelir,</i>	bury.
<i>Enhardir,</i>	embolden.

Preterperfect.

<i>Epaiſſi-r,</i>	to thicken.
<i>Equarrir,</i>	ſquare.
<i>Etablir,</i>	eſtabliſh.
<i>Etourdir,</i>	ſtun.
<i>Etrécir,</i>	ſtraiten.
<i>Farcir,</i>	ſtuff.

Future.

<i>Finir,</i>	to finiſh.
<i>Fléchir,</i>	appeaſe.
<i>Flétrir,</i>	ſtain.
<i>Fournir,</i>	ſupply with.
<i>Franchir,</i>	leap over.
<i>Garantir,</i>	warrant.

Garn-ir,

Conditional Present.

Garn-ir,	to trim.
Guérir,	cure.
Hair,	hate.
Investir,	invest.
Faunir,	make yellow.
Noircir,	blacken.

196. NEUTER VERBS to be varied every way, affirmatively, negatively, and interrogatively.

Indicative, Present.

Agi-r,	to act.
Gémir,	groan.
Avenir,	happen.
Blanchir,	grow white.
Bondir,	skip.
Aboutir,	border upon.

Imperfect.

Compati-r,	to commiserate.
Dépérir,	decay.
Croupir,	stagnate.
Embellir,	grow handsome.
Enlaidir,	grow ugly.
Fleurir,	blossom.

Preterperfect.

Foibli-r,	to slacken.
Frémir,	shudder.
Fléchir,	give way.
Gémir,	groan.
Grandir,	grow tall.
Grossir,	grow big.

Future.

Guéri-r,	to recover.
Faunir,	grow yellow.
Faillir,	spout out.
Jouir,	enjoy.
Languir,	languish.
Mollir,	mould.

Conditional present.

<i>Molli-r,</i>	to grow soft.
<i>Mugir,</i>	roar.
<i>Mûrir,</i>	ripen.
<i>Obéir,</i>	obey.
<i>Pâlir,</i>	turn pale.
<i>Pâtir,</i>	suffer.

Imperative.

<i>Périr,</i>	to perish.
<i>Réfléchir,</i>	reflect.
<i>Rallentir,</i>	relent.
<i>Retentir,</i>	resound.

Subjunctive, Present.

<i>Rougi-r,</i>	to redden.
—, —,	blush.
<i>Renchérir,</i>	rise in price.
<i>Rôtir,</i>	roast.
<i>Sévir,</i>	act with severity.
<i>Rebondir,</i>	rebound.

Imperfect.

<i>Souffri-r,</i>	to suffer.
<i>Tarir,</i>	be exhausted.
<i>Reverdir,</i>	become green again.
<i>Vieillir,</i>	grow old.
<i>Vomir,</i>	vomit.
<i>Refroidir,</i>	grow cool.

197. REFLECTIVE VERBS,

To be varied affirmatively, negatively, &c.

Indicative. Present.

<i>S'abruti-r,</i>	to become stupid.
<i>S'accroupir,</i>	set squat.
<i>S'accomplir,</i>	be fulfilled.
<i>S'adoucir,</i>	grow mild.
<i>S'affermir,</i>	be established.
<i>S'affoiblir,</i>	grow weak.

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

<i>S'aigri-r,</i>	to grow sour.
<i>S'amollir,</i>	grow soft.
<i>S'appesantir,</i>	grow heavy.
<i>S'applaudir,</i>	applaud one's self.
<i>S'assoupir,</i>	grow drowsy.
<i>S'attendrir,</i>	be moved.

Preterperfect.

<i>Se converti-r,</i>	to mend.
	be converted.
<i>Se dégarnir,</i>	part with.
<i>Se dégourdir,</i>	learn wit.
<i>Se divertir,</i>	make merry.
<i>S'éclaircir,</i>	clear up.

Future.

<i>S'endormi-r,</i>	to fall a-sleep.
<i>S'endurcir,</i>	inure one's self.
	become obdurate.
<i>S'enrichir,</i>	get rich.
<i>S'enhardir,</i>	grow bold.
<i>S'épanouir,</i>	bloom.

Conditional present.

<i>S'établi-r,</i>	to set up.
<i>Se garantir,</i>	shelter one's self.
<i>Se garnir,</i>	clothe one's self.
<i>Se guérir,</i>	get well.
<i>S'évanouir,</i>	faint away.
<i>Se flétrir,</i>	wither.

Subjunctive. Present.

<i>Se roidi-r,</i>	to withstand.
<i>Se noircir,</i>	grow black.
<i>Se réjouir,</i>	rejoice.
<i>Se renforcer,</i>	grow strong.
<i>Se ternir,</i>	fade.

198. RECIPROCAL.

Imperfect.

<i>S'entr'averti-r,</i>	to give one another notice.
<i>S'applaudir,</i>	praise one another.
<i>Se chérir,</i>	cherish one another.
<i>Se ha-ir,</i>	hate one another.
<i>Se trahir,</i>	betray each other.
<i>S'unir,</i>	join together.

199. THIRD CONJUGATION only contains six regular Verbs.*

In this conjugation, and most of the following, the same verbs must be severally adapted to every way of conjugation. (Chap. III.)

Conc-evoir	to conceive.
Décevoir,	to deceive.
Devoir,	to owe.
Percevoir,	to gather.
Appercevoir,	to perceive.
Recevoir,	to receive.

The two last may be conjugated as reflective and reciprocal.

* To give a list of all the verbs of the two first conjugations had been very tedious, and almost impossible, on account of their number being daily increased by new-made ones, particularly the first : and, by the order observed in the ten last, it is plain that those belonging to the first and second must be perfectly distinct ; for, all the verbs, belonging to each of the following conjugations, are comprehended in their lists, under the several heads of ACTIVE, NEUTER, REFLECTIVE, and RECIPROCAL ; so that the learner may, by the mere inspection of those tables, determine directly of what conjugation any particular verb is, and whether regular or irregular, knowing that only the regular verbs are set down in them.

200. FOURTH CONJUGATION has forty-eight Verbs.

Indicative, Present.

s. <i>Descend-re,</i>	I bring down.
s. <i>Redéscendre,</i>	thou dost bring down again.
<i>Attendre,</i>	he waits for.
ons. <i>Fendre,</i>	we split.
ez. <i>Pourfendre,</i>	you cleave.
ent. <i>Refendre,</i>	they split again.

Imperfect.

ois. <i>Fond-re,</i>	I melted.
ois. <i>Confondre,</i>	thou didst confound.
oit. <i>Morfondre,</i>	he did chill.
ions. <i>Parfondre,</i>	we were melting.
iez. <i>Refondre,</i>	you did melt again.
oient. <i>Epfandre,</i>	they were scattering.

Preterperfect.

is. <i>Répand-re,</i>	I spilt.
is. <i>Mordre,</i>	thou didst bite.
it. <i>Remordre,</i>	he did bite again.
îmes. <i>Pendre,</i>	we hanged.
îtes. <i>Dépendre,</i>	you looked down.
irent. <i>Appendre,</i>	they hung up.

Future.

rai. <i>Repend-re,</i>	I shall hang again.
ras. <i>Suspendre,</i>	thou shalt suspend.
ra. <i>Pondre,</i>	she will lay eggs.
rons. <i>Perdre,</i>	we will lose.
rez. <i>Reperdre,</i>	you will lose again.
ront. <i>Rendre,</i>	they will return.

Con-

Conditional Present.

rois. <i>Défend-re,</i>	I should defend.
rois. <i>Tendre,</i>	thou wouldst bow.
roit. <i>Détendre,</i>	he might unbend.
rions. <i>Retendre,</i>	we might bow again.
riez. <i>Etendre,</i>	you could spread.
roient. <i>Distendre,</i>	they would distend.

Imperative.

s. <i>Tond-re,</i>	shear thou.
e. <i>Retondre,</i>	let him shear again.
ons. <i>Surtondre,</i>	let us shear over again.
ez. <i>Entendre,</i>	understand ye.
ent. <i>Sous-entendre,</i>	let them understand.

Subjunctive, Present.

e. <i>Tord-re,</i>	that I may twist.
es. <i>Détordre,</i>	thou mayest untwist.
e. <i>Retordre,</i>	he may writhe.
ions. <i>Vendre,</i>	we may sell.
iez. <i>Mévendre,</i>	you may sell too low.
ont. <i>Revendre,</i>	they may sell again.

201. The NEUTER.

Imperfect.

isse. <i>Condescend-re,</i>	that I might condescend.
isses. <i>Dépendre,</i>	thou mightest depend (upon.)
ît. <i>Prétendre,</i>	he might pretend.
issions. <i>Répondre,</i>	we might answer.
issiez. <i>Correspondre,</i>	you might correspond.
issent. <i>Démordre,</i>	they might yield.

In the list of the active verbs, the following are likewise neuter.

<i>Descend-re,</i>	to come down.
<i>Redescendre,</i>	to come down again.
<i>Fondre,</i>	to melt.
<i>Tendre,</i>	to tend.

202. In the same list, the following may be used *reflectively* or *reciprocally*.

<i>S'attend-re,</i>	to expect.
<i>Se défendre,</i>	defend one's self.
<i>Se fendre,</i>	crack.
<i>Se morfondre,</i>	starve with cold.
<i>Se rendre,</i>	surrender.
<i>Se détendre,</i>	get loose.
<i>Se confondre,</i>	confound each other.
<i>Se mordre,</i>	bite one another.
<i>Se défendre,</i>	defend each other.
<i>S'entendre,</i>	understand one another.

203. FIFTH CONJUGATION

Has eighteen Verbs ; and observe, that, in this conjugation, the root is only those letters that come before *tir*, *vir*, and *mir*, (40.)

Indicative. Present.

s. <i>Sen-tir,</i>	I feel.
s. <i>Présentir,</i>	thou foreseest.
t. <i>Ressentir,</i>	he resents.
tons. <i>Sortir,</i>	we bring out.
tez. <i>Ressortir,</i>	you bring out again.
tent. <i>Départir,</i>	they distribute.

Imperfect.

vois. <i>Ser-vir,*</i>	I served.
vois. <i>Desservir,</i>	thou didst clear the table.
moit. <i>Endormir,</i>	he lulled to sleep.
mions. <i>Rendormir,</i>	we lulled to sleep again.
miez. <i>Démentir,</i>	you contradicted.

* *ASSERVIR*, to enslave, ought to have been placed at 163.

204. NEUTER.

toient. *Mentir*, they were telling stories.

Preterperfect.

mis. <i>Dor-mir</i> ,	I slept.
mis. <i>Redormir</i> ,	thou didst sleep again.
tit. <i>Partir</i> ,	he set out.
tîmes. <i>Repartir</i> ,	we set out again.
tîtes. <i>Consentir</i> ,	you consented.
tîrent. <i>Se repentir</i> ,	they repented.

205. In the list of active verbs, the following are likewise neuter.

Future.

virai. <i>Ser-vir de</i> ,	I shall serve.
tiras. <i>Sentir</i> ,	thou wilt smell.
tira. <i>Sortir</i> ,	he shall go out.
tirons. <i>Ressortir</i> ,	we will go out again.

206. In the same list, the following may be used *reflectively* or *reciprocally*.

<i>Se servir</i> ,	to use.
<i>S'endormir</i> ,	fall a-sleep.
<i>Se rendormir</i> ,	fall a-sleep again.
<i>Se démentir</i> ,	belie one's self.
<i>Se sentir</i> ,	feel one's self.
<i>Se ressentir</i> ,	be affected.
<i>Se départir</i> ,	swerve.

207. SIXTH CONJUGATION has nineteen verbs.

<i>Couv-rir</i> ,	to cover.
<i>Découvrir</i> ,	uncover.
<i>Recouvrir</i> ,	cover again.

Offrir

Offrir,	to offer.
Roffrir,	offer again.
Souffrir,	suffer.
Ouvrir,	to open.
Entr'ouvrir,	open but a little.
Rouvrir,	open again.

208. All which may be used *reflectively* or *reciprocally*.

There is but one neuter, viz. *mésoffrir*, to underbid ;
but these two active are likewise neuter.

Ouvrir,	to open.
Souffrir,	to suffer.

209. SEVENTH CONJUGATION has twenty-five Verbs.

T-enir,	to hold.
Contenir,	contain.
Detenir,	detain.
Entretenir,	entertain.
Maintenir,	maintain.
Obtenir,	obtain.
Ret-enir,	to retain.
Soutenir,	sustain.
Circonvenir,	over-reach.
Prévenir,	prevent.

210. NEUTER.

Apart-enir,	to belong.
Venir,	come.
Contreven-ir,	to go against.
Devenir,	become.
Redevenir,	become again.
Disconvenir,	deny.
Intervenir,	intervene.
Parvenir,	arrive.

P

Prov-

<i>Prov-enir,</i>	to proceed.
<i>Revenir,</i>	come back.
<i>Subvenir,</i>	supply.
<i>Survenir,</i>	befall.

211. REFLECTIVE.

<i>S'abstenir,</i>	to abstain.
<i>Se souvenir,</i>	remember.
<i>Se ressouvenir,</i>	remember again.

212. Among the active, the following may be made *reflective* or *reciprocal*.

<i>Se tenir,</i>	to hold one's self.
<i>Se contenir,</i>	contain one's self.
<i>Se retenir,</i>	forbear.
<i>S'entretenir,</i>	discourse together.
<i>Se maintenir,</i>	keep one's self.
<i>Se soutenir,</i>	stand.
<i>Se prévenir,</i>	be before-hand with one another.

213. EIGHTH CONJUGATION has six Verbs.

ACTIVE.

<i>Cueill-ir,</i>	to gather.
<i>Accueillir,</i>	receive kindly.
<i>Recueillir,</i>	collect.
<i>Affaillir,</i>	assault.
<i>Tressaillir,</i>	start.

214. NEUTER.

<i>Saillir,</i>	to gush out.
-----------------	--------------

In these three active, the first may be made *reflective*, and the two last *reciprocal*.

<i>Se recueillir,</i>	to go into meditation.
<i>S'accueillir,</i>	to receive one another kindly.
<i>S'affaillir,</i>	to assault one another.

215. NINTH CONJUGATION has eighteen Verbs.

<i>Condui-re,</i>	to lead.
<i>Econduire,</i>	refuse admittance.
<i>Reconduire,</i>	accompany back.
<i>Construire,</i>	build.
<i>Reconstruire,</i>	build again.
<i>Cuire,</i>	dress meat.
<i>Recui-re,</i>	to bake again.
<i>Déduire,</i>	deduct.
<i>Détruire,</i>	destroy.
<i>Enduire,</i>	do over.
<i>Induire,</i>	induce.
<i>Instruire,</i>	instruct.
<i>Introdui-re,</i>	to introduce.
<i>Produire,</i>	produce.
<i>Reproduire,</i>	reproduce.
<i>Réduire,</i>	reduce.
<i>Traduire,</i>	translate.
<i>Séduire,</i>	seduce.

216. In the above list of active, the following are neuter, viz. *cuire*, to boil, &c. *cuire*, to smart.

And the following may be used *reflectively* or *reciprocally*.

<i>Se conduire,</i>	to behave.
<i>Se détruire,</i>	destroy one's self.
<i>S'instruire,</i>	instruct one's self.
<i>S'introduire,</i>	introduce one's self.
<i>Se reproduire,</i>	multiply.

217. TENTH CONJUGATION has twenty-seven Verbs.

<i>Astrei-ndre,</i>	to stint.
<i>Atteindre,</i>	reach.

<i>Aveindre,</i>	to take down.
<i>Ratteindre,</i>	overtake.
<i>Raveindre,</i>	take down again.
<i>Ceindre,</i>	gird.
<i>Encei-ndre,</i>	to incircle.
<i>Contraindre,</i>	constrain.
<i>Craindre,</i>	fear.
<i>Eteindre,</i>	put out.
<i>Enfreindre,</i>	infringe.
<i>Etreindre,</i>	wring.
<i>Fei-ndre,</i>	to feign.
<i>Joindre,</i>	join.
<i>Adjoindre,</i>	associate.
<i>Conjoindre,</i>	conjoin.
<i>Déjoindre,</i>	disjoin.
<i>Rejoindre,</i>	rejoin.
<i>Pei-ndre,</i>	to paint.
<i>Dépeindre,</i>	describe.
<i>Repeindre,</i>	paint again.
<i>Plaindre,</i>	pity.
<i>Teindre,</i>	dye.
<i>Déteindre,</i>	discolour.
<i>Reteindre,</i>	die again.
<i>Restreindre,</i>	restrain.

218. *Geindre*, to whine, is the only neuter.

219. In the list of the active, the following are likewise
reflective or reciprocal.

<i>Se contraindre,</i>	to constrain one's self.
<i>Se joindre,</i>	join.
<i>Se déjoindre,</i>	get out of joint.
<i>Se plaindre,</i>	complain.
<i>Se déteindre,</i>	lose its colour.

220. ELEVENTH CONJUGATION has thirteen Verbs.

<i>Conn-oitre,</i>	to know.
<i>Méconnoitre,</i>	disavow.
<i>Reconnoitre,</i>	know again.
<i>Accroitre,</i>	increase.
<i>Repaitre,</i>	feed.

These five active may be made *reflective* or *reciprocal*.

221. NEUTER.

<i>Croitre,</i>	grow.
<i>Décroitre,</i>	to decrease.
<i>Recroitre,</i>	grow again.
<i>Paroitre,</i>	appear.
<i>Reparoitre,</i>	appear again.
<i>Apparoitre,</i>	appear.
<i>Comparoitre,</i>	appear in justice.
<i>Disparoitre,</i>	to disappear.

222. TWELFTH CONJUGATION has four Verbs.

<i>Taire,</i>	to keep secret.
---------------	-----------------

The three others are neuter.

<i>Plaire,</i>	to please.
<i>Complaire,</i>	humour.
<i>Déplaire,</i>	displease.

All the four may be used as *reflectives* or *reciprocals*.

CHAPTER VII. ARTICLE I.

223. OF THE ARTICLE.

ARTICLES are certain little words used before *nouns* to determine the extent of the sense in which they are to be taken.

They are of three sorts ; the *definite*, the *indefinite*, and *partitive*.

224. In articles (as well as in nouns) three things are to be considered ; the *gender*, *number*, and *case*.

Genders are two ; the masculine and feminine ; which, in the natural acceptation of them, should only be applied to beings susceptible of the distinction of sexes ; but, in the French language, from the Latin, are said of inanimate things having no such distinction. So a noun is said to be masculine when it is, or can be, preceded by *le* or *un*, and the feminine by *la* or *une*.

225. *Numbers* are two ; the *singular* and the *plural*. The singular is expressive of one thing only, and the plural of more than one.

226. *Cases* are six ; the *nominative*, *genitive*, *dative*, *accusative*, *vocative*, and *ablative*.

They serve to express the various positions of the noun with respect to the verbs, prepositions, adverbs, and other nouns.

227. The

227. The definite article is *le*, masculine ; *la*, feminine ; which is varied thus, according to the number and case.

Le, masculine, before a noun beginning with a consonant. Singular.

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Le</i> ,	<i>the.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>du</i> ,	<i>of the.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>au</i> ,	<i>to the.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>le</i> ,	<i>the.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>O</i> ,	<i>O.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>du</i> ,	<i>from the.</i>

228. *La*, feminine, before a noun beginning with a consonant. Singular.

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>La</i> ,	<i>the</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de la</i> ,	<i>of the.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>à la</i> ,	<i>to the.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>la</i> ,	<i>the.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>O</i> ,	<i>O.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de la</i> ,	<i>from the.</i>

229. *Le* and *la*, before a noun beginning with a vowel or *h* not aspirated, drop their vowel, and consequently become the same for both genders.

Singular.

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>L'</i>	<i>the.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de l'</i> ,	<i>of the.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>à l'</i> ,	<i>to the.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>l'</i> ,	<i>the.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>O</i> ,	<i>O.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de l'</i> ,	<i>from the.</i>

230. The plural of this article is the same before all nouns, masculine or feminine, beginning with a vowel or a consonant.

Plural

Plural of *le, la, and l'.*

Nom.	Les,	the.
Gen.	des,	of the.
Dat.	aux,	to the.
Acc.	les,	the.
Voc.	O,	O.
Abl.	des,	from the.

231. The definite article has only the genitive, dative, and ablative, cases, thus :

Gen.	De,	of.
Dat.	à	to.
Abl.	de,	from.

De, genitive and ablative, drops the vowel before a noun beginning with one ; thus, *d'*.

232. The partitive articles are, for the singular, masculine,

Nom.	Du, some.	Un, a or an.
Gen.	de, of some.	d'un, of a or an.
Dat.	à du, to some.	à un, to a or an.
Acc.	du, some.	un, a or an.
Voc.		
Abl.	de, from some.	d'un, from a or an.

233. Feminine.

Nom.	De la, some.	Une, a or an.
Gen.	de, of some.	d'une, of a or an.
Dat.	à de la, to some.	à une, to a or an.
Acc.	de la, some.	une, a or an.
Voc.		
Ab.	de, from some.	d'une, from a or an.

234. *Un* and *une*, a or an, are the same before nouns beginning with a vowel or *h* not aspirated ; but *du* and *de la* are, in that case, declined in the following manner :

Singular. Masculine and Feminine.

Nom.	De l',	some.
Gen.	d',	of some.

Dat.

<i>Dat.</i>	<i>à de l',</i>	<i>to some.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>de l',</i>	<i>some.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>		
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>d',</i>	<i>from some.</i>

235. The plural of *du, de la, de l', un, une*, is the same.

Thus, before nouns beginning with a consonant.

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Des,</i>	<i>some.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de,</i>	<i>of some.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>à des,</i>	<i>to some.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>des,</i>	<i>some.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>		
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de,</i>	<i>from some.</i>

236. Before nouns beginning with a vowel.

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>D',</i>	<i>some.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>d',</i>	<i>of some.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>à d',</i>	<i>to some.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>d',</i>	<i>some.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>		
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>d',</i>	<i>from some.</i>

CHAP.

CHAPTER VIII. ARTICLE I.

237. OF THE NOUN.

THE noun serves to name every thing which we conceive as subsisting either in reality or in our imagination.

Nouns receive two primitive denominations ; the *substantive*, which simply names things, and the *adjective*, which expresses their quality, colour, form, and other affections, or properties.

238. The substantive is subdivided into the *appellative*, the *abstract*, the *collective*, the *partitive*, and the *proper*.

The *appellative*, or *common*, are such as stand for general ideas, and are applicable to all the beings, or things, of the same kind ; as, *maison*, house ; *ville*, city ; *homme*, man ; *femme*, woman ; *arbre*, tree ; *livre*, book, &c.

239. The *abstract* is the name of a quality, but differs from an *adjective* in this particular, that it only conveys the idea of the quality detached from any object ; as *vertu*, virtue ; *bonté*, goodness ; *méchanceté*, wickedness ; whilst the adjective expresses the quality as relating to an object which is invested with it ; as, *vertueux*, virtuous ; *bon*, good ; *méchant*, wicked.

240. The *collective* and *partitive* I shall treat of in the article of the nouns of number.

241. The

241. The *proper* is directly opposite to the appellative, as it is applicable to one person or thing only; as, *Jacques*, James; *Marie*, Mary; *Londres*, London.

242. Three things are to be considered in nouns, the gender, number, and case, which are known by the article that precedes the noun.

243. To know the gender of a noun is one of the greatest difficulties for an Englishman who learns French, as no certain rule can be given to distinguish it by either the nature or the termination of the nouns, and as that great resource, the comparison of the two languages, must, on this occasion, be avoided; for, it would only serve to puzzle him the more, it being impossible for the learner to form the most distant idea of our masculine or feminine nouns from the consideration of his own tongue.

From practice alone that knowledge can be acquired; but the following tables will, I hope, greatly facilitate the attainment of it.

244. All names of animated beings of the he-kind are masculine.

I purposely omit the article in French, in the following tables, that the learner may add it himself, and, by this means, acquire the easy practice of it.

Dieu, *God.*

Homme, *a man.*

Garçon, *the boy.*

Cheval, *a horse.*

Chameau, *the camel.*

Ane, *an ass.*

Anon, *the ass's colt.*

Taureau, *a bull.*

Bœuf, *the ox.*

Bélier, *a ram.*

Mouton, *the wether.*

Agneau, *a lamb.*

Veau, *the calf.*

Chien, *a dog.*

Verrat, *the boar.*

Cochon, *a hog.*

Pourceau, *the swine.*

Lion, *a lion.*

Léopard, *the leopard.*

Tigre, *a tiger.*

Ours, *the bear.*

Loup, *a wolf.*

Sanglier, *the wild boar.*

Eléphant, *an elephant.*

Cerf,

Cerf, <i>the stag.</i>	Geai, <i>a jay.</i>
Daim, <i>a fallow deer.</i>	Héron, <i>the heron.</i>
Faon, <i>the fawn.</i>	Merle, <i>a blackbird.</i>
Lapin, <i>a rabbit.</i>	Moineau, <i>the sparrow.</i>
Lièvre, <i>the hare.</i>	Perroquet, <i>a parrot.</i>
Ecureuil, <i>a squirrel.</i>	Serin, <i>the Canary-bird.</i>
Renard, <i>the fox.</i>	Pigeon, <i>a pigeon.</i>
Singe, <i>an ape.</i>	Ver, <i>the worm.</i>
Paon, <i>the peacock.</i>	Pou, <i>a louse.</i>
Dindon, <i>a turkey.</i>	Cloporte, <i>the wood-louse.</i>
Oïson, <i>the green goose.</i>	Caméléon, <i>a cameleon.</i>
Coq, <i>a cock.</i>	Crapaud, <i>the toad.</i>
Chapon, <i>the capon.</i>	Serpent, <i>a serpent.</i>
Poulet, <i>a chicken.</i>	Crocodile, <i>the crocodile.</i>
Canard, <i>the drake.</i>	Dragon, <i>a dragon.</i>
Aigle, <i>an eagle.</i>	Poïsson, <i>the fish.</i>
Faucon, <i>the falcon.</i>	Dauphin, <i>a dolphin.</i>
Milan, <i>a kite.</i>	Saumon, <i>the salmon.</i>
Vautour, <i>the vulture.</i>	Turbot, <i>a turbot.</i>
Epervier, <i>a sparrow-hawk.</i>	Maquereau, <i>the mackerel.</i>
Cygne, <i>the swan.</i>	Marfouin, <i>a porpoise.</i>
Corbeau, <i>a raven.</i>	Hareng, <i>the herring.</i>
Coucou, <i>the cuckoo.</i>	Brochet, <i>a pike.</i>
Chardonneret, <i>a goldfinch.</i>	Goujon, <i>the gudgeon.</i>
Faisan, <i>the pheasant.</i>	Enchois, <i>an anchovy.</i>

245. Nouns, expressing the names, titles, or professions, of men are masculine.

Pere, <i>the father.</i>	Mari, <i>a husband.</i>
Fils, <i>a son.</i>	Epoux, <i>the bridegroom.</i>
Grandpere, <i>the grandfather.</i>	Beau-pere, <i>a father-in-law.</i>
Petit-fils, <i>a grandson.</i>	Beau-fils, <i>the son-in-law.</i>
Frere, <i>the brother.</i>	Beau-frere, <i>a brother-in-law.</i>
Ainé, <i>an eldest brother.</i>	Parrain, <i>the God-father.</i>
Oncle, <i>the uncle.</i>	Filleul, <i>a God-son.</i>
Neveu, <i>a nephew.</i>	Frere-de-lait, <i>the foster-brother.</i>
Cousin, <i>the cousin.</i>	

Empereur,

Of
Emper
Roi, th
Monar
Prince,
Dauph
Duc, th
Pair, a
Marqu
Comte
Vicom
Baron,
Seigne
Cheval
Embass
dor.
Envoyé
Ecuyer
Gentil
Premie
mini
Sécreta
Chance
Pape, a
Cardina
Archev
Evêque
Chano
Prêtre,
Diacre,
Soudia
Curé, a
Vicaire
Sacrista
Médecin
Chirurg
Apotica
Botanist

Empereur, <i>an emperor.</i>	Anatomiste, <i>the anatomist.</i>
Roi, <i>the king.</i>	Chymiste, <i>a chemist.</i>
Monarque, <i>a monarch.</i>	Géographe, <i>the geographer.</i>
Prince, <i>the prince.</i>	Géometre, <i>a geometrician.</i>
Dauphin, <i>a dauphin.</i>	Arithméticien, <i>the arithmetician.</i>
Duc, <i>the duke.</i>	Grammairien, <i>a grammarian.</i>
Pair, <i>a peer.</i>	Historien, <i>the historian.</i>
Marquis, <i>the marquis.</i>	Imprimeur, <i>a printer.</i>
Comte, <i>a count.</i>	Interprete, <i>the interpreter.</i>
Vicomte, <i>the viscount.</i>	Maitre des langues, <i>a master of languages.</i>
Baron, <i>a baron.</i>	Marchand, <i>the merchant.</i>
Seigneur, <i>the lord.</i>	Charpentier, <i>a carpenter.</i>
Chevalier, <i>a knight.</i>	Ménuisier, <i>the joiner.</i>
Embassadeur, <i>the ambassador.</i>	Orfèvre, <i>a silversmith.</i>
Envoyé, <i>an envoy.</i>	Jouaillier, <i>the jeweller.</i>
Ecuyer, <i>the esquire.</i>	Fournneur, <i>a turner.</i>
Gentilhomme, <i>a gentleman.</i>	Tapisier, <i>the upholster.</i>
Premier ministre, <i>the prime minister.</i>	Chapelier, <i>a hatter.</i>
Sécretaire, <i>a secretary.</i>	Cordonnier, <i>the shoemaker.</i>
Chancelier, <i>the chancellor.</i>	Tailleur, <i>a tailor.</i>
Pape, <i>a pope.</i>	Perruquier, <i>the hair-dresser.</i>
Cardinal, <i>the cardinal.</i>	Boucher, <i>a butcher.</i>
Archevêque, <i>an archbishop.</i>	Patissier, <i>the pastry-cook.</i>
Evêque, <i>the bishop.</i>	Bonnetier, <i>a hosier.</i>
Chanoine, <i>a canon.</i>	Confiseur, <i>the confectioner.</i>
Prêtre, <i>the priest.</i>	Epicier, <i>a grocer.</i>
Diacon, <i>a deacon.</i>	Horloger, <i>the watch-maker.</i>
Soudiacon, <i>a subdeacon.</i>	Serrurier, <i>a lock-smith.</i>
Curé, <i>a parson.</i>	Maréchal, <i>the farrier.</i>
Vicaire, <i>the curate.</i>	Sellier, <i>a saddler.</i>
Sacristain, <i>a vestry-keeper.</i>	Ouvrier, <i>the workman.</i>
Médecin, <i>the physician.</i>	Meunier, <i>a miller.</i>
Chirurgien, <i>a surgeon.</i>	Jardinier, <i>the gardener.</i>
Apoticaire, <i>the apothecary.</i>	
Botanist, <i>a botanist.</i>	

Q

Laboureur,

Laboureur, *a labourer.*
Savetier, *the cobbler.*

Ramoneur, *a chimney-sweep-
er.*

246. But, in nouns expressing only names of inanimate things, distinguishing the gender is attended with some difficulty, and the termination of the noun, though still a very imperfect one, is yet our best guide.

247. All nouns, of the following terminations, without exception, are masculine. Termination, *œil, euil, ueil, ail, and eil.*

Oeil, *the eye.*
Chevreuil, *a roe-buck.*
Cerfeuil, *chervil.*
Deuil, *a mourning.*
Seuil, *the threshold.*
Treuil, *a roll.*
Fauteuil, *the arm-chair.*
Acueil, *a reception.*
Ecueil, *the rock.*
Recueil, *a collection.*
Orgueil, *the pride.*
Attirail, *a baggage.*
Ail, *the garlic.*
Bail, *a lease.*
Bercail, *the sheepfold.*
Bétail, *cattle.*
Camail, *the capuchin.*
Corail, *a coral.*

Conseil, *the advice.*
Détail, *the retail.*
Email, *an enamel.*
Eventail, *the fan.*
Mail, *a mall.*
Portail, *the front gate of a
church.*
Poitrail, *a breast.*
Sérail, *the seraglio.*
Soupirail, *a veil.*
Travail, *the work.*
Appareil, *an apparatus.*
Eveil, *the rousing.*
Orteil, *a great toe.*
Réveil, *the awaking.*
Someil, *a sleep.*
Vermeil, *the silver gilt.*
Soleil, *a sun.*

248. *Al, el, il, ol, and ul.*

Arsenal, *an arsenal.*
Bal, *the ball.*
Canal, *a canal.*
Caporal, *the corporal.*
Cardinal, *a cardinal.*
Carnava', *the carnival.*
Crystal, *a crystal.*

Journal, *the journal.*
Maréchal, *a farrier.*
Métal, *the metal.*
Quintal, *a quintal.*
Regal, *the treat.*
Appel, *a challenge.*
Autel, *the altar.*

Ciel,

Of

Ciel, *a*
Fiel, *t*
Hôtel,
Babil,
Baril,
Cheni
Brésil,
Cil, *a*
Exil,
Fil, *a*
Fourn
Genti
Gréfil
Gril,*
Morfi
Outil,

Aveu
Feu,
Jeu,

25
mascu
Lund
Mard
Merc
Jeudi
Vend
Same
Dim
Janvi
Févr
Mars

Ciel, <i>a heaven.</i>	Miel, <i>the honey.</i>
Fiel, <i>the gall.</i>	Naturel, <i>a temper.</i>
Hôtel, <i>a nobleman's house.</i>	Sel, <i>the salt.</i>
Babil,* <i>a prate.</i>	Péril,* <i>the peril.</i>
Baril,* <i>the barrel.</i>	Profil, <i>a profile.</i>
Chenil,* <i>a dog-kennel.</i>	Perfil,* <i>the parseley.</i>
Brésil, <i>the Brasil wood.</i>	Consul, <i>a consul.</i>
Cil, <i>an eye-lash.</i>	Tul, <i>the patent-net.</i>
Exil, <i>the exile.</i>	Bol, <i>a pill.</i>
Fil, <i>a thread.</i>	Col, <i>the stock.</i>
Fournil,* <i>the bake-house.</i>	Entresol, <i>a low apartment be-</i>
Gentil,* <i>a Gentile.</i>	<i>tween the ground-floor and</i>
Grésil, <i>the hoar-frost.</i>	<i>first story.</i>
Gril,* <i>a gridiron.</i>	Tournesol, <i>the sun-flower.</i>
Morfil, <i>the wire-edge.</i>	Viol, <i>a rape.</i>
Outil,* <i>a tool.</i>	Vol, <i>the theft.</i>

249. *Eu and ieu.*

Aveu, <i>the confession.</i>	Lieu, <i>a place.</i>
Feu, <i>a fire.</i>	Pieu, <i>the post.</i>
Jeu, <i>the game.</i>	Veü, <i>a vow.</i>

250. The nouns of days, months, and seasons, are masculine without exception.

Lundi, <i>Monday.</i>	Avril, <i>April.</i>
Mardi, <i>Tuesday.</i>	Mai, <i>May.</i>
Mercredi, <i>Wednesday.</i>	Juin, <i>June.</i>
Jeudi, <i>Thursday.</i>	Juillet, <i>July.</i>
Vendredi, <i>Friday.</i>	Août, <i>August.</i>
Samedi, <i>Saturday.</i>	Septembre, <i>or 7bre, Septem-</i>
Dimanche, <i>Sunday.</i>	<i>bre.</i>
Janvier, <i>January.</i>	Octobre, <i>or 8bre, October.</i>
Février, <i>February.</i>	Novembre, <i>or 9bre, Novem-</i>
Mars, <i>March.</i>	<i>ber.</i>

* The final / of those marked thus is not sounded.

Décembre, *or* xbre, *De-* Eté, *a summer.*
cember. Automne, *the autumn.*
 Printems, *the spring.* Hiver, *a winter.*

251. Nouns, ending in *e* mute, are very copious, and pretty near equally divided between the two genders. The following is a list of all the masculine of that termination, consequently those not included are feminine.*

A. Abaque, <i>plinth.</i> Abîme, <i>abyss</i> Abordage, <i>boarding of a ship.</i> Accessoire, <i>accessary.</i> Acide, <i>acid.</i> Acre, <i>acre.</i> Acrostiche, <i>acrostic.</i> Acte, <i>act, deed,</i> Adage, <i>adage.</i> Adultere, <i>adultery.</i> Adverbe, <i>adverb.</i> Afutage, <i>a set of tools.</i> Age, <i>age.</i> Agiotage, <i>stock-jobbing.</i> Aigle, <i>eagle.</i> Aire, <i>nest of a bird of prey.</i> Albâtre, <i>alabaster.</i> Alliage, <i>allay.</i> Alvéole, <i>hole in a honey-comb.</i> Amble, <i>amble, pace.</i> Ambre, <i>amber.</i> Amphithéâtre, <i>amphitheatre.</i> Anachronisme, <i>anachronism.</i>	Analême, <i>projection of the sphere.</i> Anathême, <i>anathema.</i> Ancrage, <i>anchorage.</i> Angle, <i>angle.</i> Anglicisme, <i>anglicism.</i> Anniversaire, <i>anniversary.</i> Antidote, <i>antidote.</i> Antimoine, <i>antimony.</i> Antipode-s, <i>antipodes.</i> Antre, <i>a den.</i> Apanage, <i>appennage.</i> Aoriste, <i>aorist.</i> Aphorisme, <i>aphorism.</i> Apogée, <i>apogee.</i> Apologue, <i>apologue.</i> Apostême, <i>imposthume.</i> Apôtre, <i>apostle.</i> Appendice, <i>appendix.</i> Apprentissage, <i>apprenticeship.</i> Arbitrage, <i>arbitration.</i> Arbitre, <i>will.</i> Arbre, <i>tree.</i> Arbuste, <i>shrub.</i> Aréometre, <i>areometer.</i> Aréopage, <i>Areopagus.</i> Arérage-s, <i>arrears.</i>
--	--

* I have, in this list, omitted technical words which are seldom or never used. Likewise those expressing the qualities or professions of men.

Arivage,

Of
 Ariva
 Arom
 Arper
 Arrier
 Articl
 Artifi
 Assen
 Astéri
 Astér
 Asthn
 Astre
 Astro
 Asyle
 Atela
 Aterr
 Athéi
 Atmo
 Atom
 Atre
 Audit
 Augu
 Anna
 Anne
 Auspi
 Autor
 Avag
 ma
 day
 ties
 Avan
 Aven
 Axe,
 Badin
 Baga
 Bailli

Arivage, arrival, landing.	Balustre, baluster.
Aromate, aromatic.	Bandage, bandage.
Arpentage, surveying.	Baptême, christening.
Arriere, stern.	Barage, bridge-toll.
Article, article.	Baragouinage, gibberish.
Artifice, artifice.	Barbacole, faro.
Assemblage, collection.	Barbarisme, barbarism.
Astérisme, asterism.	Barbouillage, daubing.
Astérique, asteric.	Barguignage, haggling.
Asthme, asthma.	Bariolage, variegation.
Astre, star.	Barometre, barometer.
Astrolabe, astrolabe.	Baste, baste.
Asyle, asylum.	Batelage, juggling.
Atelage, set of coach-horses.	Baume, balm.
Aterrage, landing.	Béjaune, blunder.
Athéisme, atheism.	Bénéfice, benefit, living.
Atmosphere, atmosphere.	Beurre, butter.
Atome, atom.	Bien-être, ease.
Atre, hearth of a chimney.	Bigotisme, bigotry.
Auditoire, congregation.	Bitume, bitumen.
Augure, omen.	Blâme, blame.
Annage, measuring by ells.	Blanchissage, washing.
Anne, alder-tree.	Blasphème, blasphemy.
Auspice, auspice.	Blocage, rubbish.
Automate, automaton.	Bocage, grove.
Avage, duty which the hang- man levies every market- day upon sundry commodi- ties.	Bordage, side-plank of a ship.
Avantage, advantage.	Botelage, bottling.
Avenage, avenage.	Boufillage, mud-walling.
Axe, axis.	Branchage, branches.
	Branle, motion.
	Breuvage, potion.
	Breviaire, breviary.
	Brigandage, robbery.
	Bronze, cast copper.
	Buffle, wild ox.
	Buste, bust.

B.

Badinage, joke.
Bagage, luggage.
Bailliage, bailiwick.

C.

Cable, <i>cable</i> .	Cercle, <i>circle</i> .
Cadavre, <i>corpse</i> .	Cerne, <i>circle under the eye</i> .
Câdre, <i>frame</i> .	Ceste, <i>cestus</i> .
Caducée, <i>caduceum</i> .	Chambranle, <i>mantle-piece</i> .
Cagotisme, <i>hypocrisy</i> .	Chancre, <i>shanker</i> .
Cahotage, <i>jolting</i> .	Change, <i>exchange</i> .
Cailloutage, <i>heap of pebbles</i> .	Chauvre, <i>hemp</i> .
Calibre, <i>bigness, dimension</i> .	Chapitre, <i>chapter</i> .
Calice, <i>chalice</i> .	Chariage, <i>act of loading</i> .
Calme, <i>calm</i> .	Charme, <i>charm</i> .
Calville, <i>calville, (a sort of apple)</i> .	Chaufage, <i>fewel</i> .
Calvinisme, <i>Calvinism</i> .	Chaume, <i>stubble</i> .
Camphre, <i>camphire</i> .	Chêne, <i>oak</i> .
Cancre, <i>crab-fish</i> .	Chevre-feuille, <i>honey-suckle</i> .
Cantique, <i>a spiritual song</i> .	Chef-d'œuvre, <i>master-piece</i> .
Capitole, <i>capitol</i> .	Chifre, <i>cipher</i> .
Caprice, <i>caprice</i> .	Chrême, <i>chrism</i> .
Capricorn, <i>Capricorn</i> .	Christianisme, <i>Christianity</i> .
Caractere, <i>character</i> .	Chyle, <i>chyle</i> .
Carême, <i>Lent</i> .	Céboire, <i>sacred cup</i> .
Carnage, <i>slaughter</i> .	Cidre, <i>cider</i> .
Carosse, <i>coach</i> .	Cierge, <i>wax-taper</i> .
Cartilage, <i>cartilage</i> .	Cilice, <i>hair-cloth</i> .
Casque, <i>helmet</i> .	Ciméterre, <i>scymitar</i> .
Catafalque, <i>funeral decorations</i> .	Cimétierre, <i>church-yard</i> .
Catalogue, <i>catalogue</i> .	Cintre, <i>arch</i> .
Cataplasme, <i>cataplasm</i> .	Cinnamome, <i>cinnamon</i> .
Catarre, <i>catarrh</i> .	Cirage, <i>overlaying with wax</i> .
Catéchisme, <i>catechism</i> .	Ciroëne, <i>sear-cloth</i> .
Cautere, <i>cautery</i> .	Cirque, <i>circus</i> .
Cedre, <i>cedar-tree</i> .	Clabaudage, <i>brawling</i> .
Cénacle, <i>cenacle</i> .	Claque, <i>bat to put under the arm</i> .
Centaure, <i>centaur</i> .	Cloaque, <i>sink</i> .
Centre, <i>center</i> .	Cloître, <i>cloister</i> .
Centuple, <i>hundred fold</i> .	Cloporte, <i>wood-louse</i> .
	Clystere, <i>clyster</i> .

Coche,

Coche,
Code,
Codicil
Cofre, t
Colisée,
College
Collegu
Colloqu
Collyre
Colorif
Colosse
Colure
Comble
Comm
Comm
Compt
Concile
Concla
Concili
Concor
Concul
Cône,
Consis
Conte,
Contra
Contr'
Contré
Conver
ing.
Conv
Coq-à
Coquil
Cordag
Coroll
Corpu
Corfag
Corfai
Corteg

Coche, <i>stage-coach</i> .	Coryphée, <i>coryphæus</i> .
Code, <i>code</i> .	Costume, <i>different customs</i> <i>of times and places</i> .
Codicille, <i>codicil</i> .	Cothurne, <i>buskin</i> .
Cofre, <i>trunk</i> .	Coude, <i>elbow</i> .
Colisée, <i>Collisæum</i> .	Courage, <i>courage</i> .
College, <i>college</i> .	Coutre, <i>coulter</i> .
Colleague, <i>colleague</i> .	Couvercle, <i>lid</i> .
Colloque, <i>conference</i> .	Crâne, <i>scull</i> .
Collyre, <i>collyrium</i> .	Crêpe, <i>crape</i> .
Coloriste, <i>colourist</i> .	Crépuscule, <i>twilight</i> .
Colosse, <i>colossus</i> .	Crible, <i>sieve</i> .
Colure, <i>colure</i> .	Crime, <i>crime</i> .
Comble, <i>summit</i> .	Crocodile, <i>crocodile</i> .
Commentaire, <i>commentary</i> .	Cube, <i>cube</i> .
Commerce, <i>commerce</i> .	Cuivre, <i>copper</i> .
Compte, <i>account</i> .	Culte, <i>worship</i> .
Concile, <i>council</i> .	Cure-oreille, <i>ear-picker</i> .
Conclave, <i>conclave</i> .	Cycle, <i>cycle</i> .
Conciliabule, <i>conventicle</i> .	D.
Concombre, <i>cucumber</i> .	Dactyle, <i>dactyl</i> .
Concubinage, <i>concubinage</i> .	Débardage, <i>unlading</i> .
Cône, <i>cone</i> .	Déboire, <i>twang</i> .
Consistoire, <i>spiritual court</i> .	Décalogue, <i>decalogue</i> .
Conte, <i>tale</i> .	Décompte, <i>discount</i> .
Contraste, <i>contrast</i> .	Dédale, <i>maze</i> .
Contr'ordre, <i>counter order</i> .	Délire, <i>delirium</i> .
Contrôl, <i>controul</i> .	Déluge, <i>flood</i> .
Conventicule, <i>private meet- ing</i> .	Démérite, <i>demerit</i> .
Convive, <i>guest</i> .	Denticule, <i>dentelle</i> .
Coq-à-l'âne, <i>foolish story</i> .	Dentifrice, <i>dentifrice</i> .
Coquillage, <i>shell-fish</i> .	Derrière, <i>backside</i> .
Cordage, <i>cordage</i> .	Désastre, <i>disaster</i> .
Corollaire, <i>corollary</i> .	Désavantage, <i>disadvantage</i> .
Corpuscule, <i>corpuscle</i> .	Désordre, <i>confusion</i> .
Corfage, <i>shape</i> .	Despotisme, <i>despotism</i> .
Corsaire, <i>corsair</i> .	Diable, <i>devil</i> .
Cortege, <i>train</i> .	Diadème, <i>diadem</i> .
	Dialogue,

Dialogue, *dialogue*.
 Diametre, *diameter*.
 Dictionnaire, *dictionary*.
 Digeste, *digest*.
 Dilemme, *dilemma*.
 Diocèse, *diocese*.
 Diplôme, *diploma*.
 Dire, *discourse*.
 Directoire, *directory*.
 Disque, *disk*.
 Distique, *distich*.
 Dividende, *dividend*.
 Divorce, *divorce*.
 Dogme, *dogma*.
 Dogue, *mastif*.
 Domage, *damage*.
 Domaine, *domuine*.
 Dôme, *dome*.
 Domicile, *abode*.
 Douaire, *dowry*.
 Doute, *doubt*.
 Drame, *drama*.
 Drôle, *blackguard*.
 Dromadaire, *dromedary*.

E.

Ebene, *ebony*.
 Echafaudage, *scaffolding*.
 Echange, *exchange*.
 Edifice, *edifice*.
 Egoïsme, *egotism*.
 Elisée, *Elysium*.
 Eloge, *encomium*.
 Emblème, *emblem*.
 Emétique, *emetic*.
 Empire, *empire*.
 Empirée, *empyrean heaven*.

Emporte-piece, *nipping tool*.
 Enfantillage, *childishness*.
 Enthousiasme, *enthusiasm*.
 Entr'acte, *interlude*.
 Epiderme, *epidermis*.
 Epilogue, *epilogue*.
 Episode, *episode*.
 Epithalame, *epithalamium*.
 Epitome, *epitome*.
 Equilibre, *equilibrium*.
 Equinoxe, *equinox*.
 Equipage, *equipage*.
 Ermitage, *hermitage*.
 Esclandre, *bustle*.
 Esclavage, *slavery*.
 Escompte, *discount*.
 Espace, *space*.
 Etage, *story, floor*.
 Etalage, *show*.
 Etre, *being*.
 Evangile, *gospel*.
 Exemplaire, *copy*.
 Exemple, *example*.
 Exercice, *exercise*.
 Exode, *Exodus*.
 Exorcisme, *exorcism*.
 Exorde, *exordium*.
 Extrême, *extreme*.

F.

Faîte, *summit*.
 Fanage, *hay-making*.
 Fantôme, *phantom*.
 Faſte, *pomp*.
 Faſte-s, *records*.
 Fauchage, *mowing*.

Fermage,

Ferma
 Feuilla
 Feurre
 Feutre
 Fiacre
 Fife,
 Filigra
 Filtre,
 Flegme
 Fleuve
 Foie,
 Formu
 Fourag
 Frêne,
 Froma
 Frontis

Gage,
 Gallici
 Garde,
 Gargar
 Gaspill
 Génie,
 Géniev
 Genre,
 Germ,
 Geste,
 Ginger
 Girofle
 Gîte,
 Givre,
 Glaive
 Glanag
 Globe,
 Globul
 Glossai
 Gnome
 Goinfr

Fermage, *farm-rent*.
 Feuillage, *leaves*.
 Feurre, *straw*.
 Feutre, *scurvy hat*.
 Fiacre, *hackney-coach*.
 Fife, *fife*.
 Filigrane, *filigree-work*.
 Filtre, *futer*.
 Flegme, *phlegm*.
 Fleuve, *great river*.
 Foie, *liver*.
 Formulaire, *formulary*.
 Fourage, *fodder*.
 Frêne, *ash-tree*.
 Fromage, *cheese*.
 Frontispice, *frontispiece*.

G.

Gage, *pledge*.
 Gallicisme, *Gallicism*.
 Garde, *guard*.
 Gargarisme, *gargarism*.
 Gaspillage, *wasting*.
 Génie, *genius*.
 Génievre, *juniper-tree*.
 Genre, *kind*.
 Germ, *sperm, shoot*.
 Geste, *gesture*.
 Gingembre, *ginger*.
 Girofle, *cloves*.
 Gîte, *one's night's lodgings*.
 Givre, *rhime*.
 Glaive, *sword*.
 Glanage, *gleaning*.
 Globe, *globe*.
 Globule, *globule*.
 Glossaire, *glossary*.
 Gnôme, *gnome*.
 Goinfre, *greedy-gut*.

Golfe, *gulph*.
 Goufre, *abyss*.
 Grabuge, *wrangling*.
 Grade, *degree*.
 Graphomètre, *theodolite*.
 Grêfe, *rolls*.
 Grifonage, *scrawl*.
 Grimorfe, *conjuring-book*.
 Groupe, *group*.

H.

Hâle, *drying weather*.
 Hâvre, *haven*.
 Hélioscope, *helioscope*.
 Hémisphere, *hemisphere*.
 Hémistichie, *hemistich*.
 Herbage, *pasture*.
 Héritage, *heritage*.
 Héroïsme, *heroism*.
 Hêtre, *beech-tree*.
 Hiéroglyphe, *mystical character*.
 Holocauste, *burnt-offering*.
 Hombre, *Humber*.
 Homicide, *homicide*.
 Homage, *homage*.
 Horoscope, *horoscope*.
 Hospice, *hospitable house*.
 Hyménée, *wedlock*.
 Hypocauste, *stove*.

I.

Iconoclaste, *iconoclast*.
 Idiôme, *dialect*.
 Idiotisme, *idiom*.
 Incendiaire, *incendiary*.
 Incendie, *conflagration*.
 Inceste, *incest*.
 Indice, *sign*.
 In-douze, *duodecimo*.

Insect,

Insect, *insect*.
 In-seize, *in sixteen*.
 Intermede, *interlude*.
 Interregne, *interregnum*.
 Interstice, *interval of time*.
 Intervalle, *interval*.
 Inventaire, *inventory*.
 In-vingt-quatre, *in twenty-four*.
 Istine, *isthmus*.
 Ivoire, *ivory*.

J.

Jambage, *jamb, stroke*.
 Jardinage, *gardening*.
 Jaspe, *jasper*.
 Jaune, *yolk of an egg*.
 Jeune, *fast*.
 Judaïsme, *Judaism*.
 Juste, *short gown*.

L.

Laboratoire, *laboratory*.
 Labourage, *tillage*.
 Labyrinthe, *labyrinth*.
 Laitage, *milky food*.
 Langage, *speech*.
 Lange, *swathing clothes*.
 Lavage, *washing*.
 Légume, *garden-stuff*.
 Libelle, *libel*.
 Libertinage, *libertinism*.
 Liege, *cork*.
 Lierre, *ivy*.
 Linge, *linen*.
 Litige, *litigation*.
 Livre, *book*.
 Louage, *hiring, letting out*.

Lucre, *gain*.
 Luminaire, *luminary*.
 Lustre, *lustre*.
 Luxe, *luxury*.
 Lycée, *Lyceum*.

M.

Magnétisme, *magnetism*.
 Mal-aïse, *uneasiness*.
 Maléfice, *witch-craft*.
 Manche, *handle*.
 Manege, *riding-school*.
 Manifeste, *manifesto*.
 Manipule, *maniple*.
 Manque, *want, defect*.
 Maquignonage, *jockey's trade*.
 Marasme, *marasmus, leanness*.
 Marbre, *marble*.
 Marécage, *marsh*.
 Mariage, *marriage*.
 Martyre, *martyrdom*.
 Masque, *mask*.
 Massacre, *slaughter*.
 Mausolée, *mausoleum*.
 Méchanisme, *mechanism*.
 Mécompte, *miscalculation*.
 Mélange, *mixture*.
 Membre, *member*.
 Mémoire, *memorial, bill*.
 Ménage, *household*.
 Mensonge, *lie*.
 Mercure, *mercury*.
 Mérite, *merit*.
 Merle, *blackbird*.
 Méfaise, *uneasiness*.
 Message, *message*.

Mesurage,

Of t
 Mesur
 Météo
 Meubl
 Meurt
 Micro
 Mile,
 Millef
 Minist
 Mirac
 Mode
 Mode
 Modu
 Mona
 Mond
 Moni
 Monc
 Monc
 Monc
 Monc
 Mon
 Mou
 lies
 Mou
 Mus
 Mur
 Mus
 Mus
 Myr
 Mist
 Nar
 Nau
 Nav
 Nég
 Nitr
 Non
 Nu

Mesurage, *measuring*.Météore, *meteor*.Meuble, *piece of furniture*.Meurtre, *murder*.Microscope, *microscope*.Mile, *mile*.Millesime, *date of a medal*.Ministère, *ministry*.Miracle, *miracle*.Mode, *modulation*.Modele, *model*.Module, *module*.Monastère, *monastery*.Monde, *world*.Monitoire, *monitory*.Monogramme, *monogram*.Monologue, *monologue*.Monopôle, *monopoly*.Monosyllabe, *monosyllable*.Monstre, *monster*.Moufle, *assèmbelage of pul-
lies*.Moule, *mould*.Musc, *muzzle*.Murmure, *murmur*.Muscle, *muscle, sinew*.Musée, *museum*.Myrte, *myrtle*.Mistère, *mystery*.

N.

Narcisse, *narcissus*.Naufrage, *shipwreck*.Navire, *ship*.Négoce, *traffic*.Nitro, *nitre*.Nombre, *number*.Nuage, *cloud*.

O.

Obélisque, *obelisk*.Observatoire, *observatory*.Obstacle, *obstacle*.Office, *office*.Olympe, *Olympus*.Ombrage, *shade*.Ongle, *nail*.Opposite, *opposite*.Opprobre, *disgrace*.Opuscule, *small work*.Oracle, *oracle*.Orage, *storm*.Oratoire, *oratory*.Orbe, *orb*.Ordinaire, *mail*.Ordre, *order*.Organe, *organ*.Orgue, *organ, instrument*.Orifice, *orifice*.Orme, *elm*.Otage, *hostage*.Outrage, *outrage*.Ouvrage, *work*.

P.

Pacte, *pact*.Paganisme, *Paganism*.Pampre, *vine-branch*.Panache, *plume*.Panégyrique, *panegyric*.Papisme, *popery*.Paradoxe, *paradox*.Paras, *flourish added to one's
signature*.Parays, *lineage*.Paragraphe, *paragraph*.Parallele, *parallel*.

Parapluie,

Parapluie, <i>umbrella</i> .	Plumage, <i>plumage</i> .
Parentage, <i>kindred</i> .	Poêle, <i>store, pall</i> .
Parjure, <i>perjury</i> .	Poème, <i>poem</i> .
Parnasse, <i>Parnassus</i> .	Poivre, <i>pepper</i> .
Parricide, <i>parricide</i> .	Pôle, <i>pole</i> .
Partage, <i>share</i> .	Ponte, <i>Ponto</i> .
Parterre, <i>flower-garden, the</i> <i>pit</i> .	Porche, <i>porch</i> .
Participe, <i>participle</i> .	Pore, <i>pore</i> .
Patriotisme, <i>patriotism</i> .	Porphyre, <i>porphyry</i> .
Pâturage, <i>pasture</i> .	Porte-feuille, <i>pocket-book</i> .
Pavie, <i>nectarine</i> .	Portique, <i>piazza</i> .
Paylage, <i>landscape</i> .	Poste, <i>post, place</i> .
Péage, <i>toll</i> .	Potage, <i>potage</i> .
Pécule, <i>peculium</i> .	Pouce, <i>thumb, inch</i> .
Pédentisme, <i>pedantry</i> .	Pourpre, <i>purples</i> .
Pégase, <i>Pegasus</i> .	Préambule, <i>preamble</i> .
Peigne, <i>comb</i> .	Précepte, <i>precept</i> .
Pélegrinage, <i>pilgrimage</i> .	Prêche, <i>religious meeting</i> .
Pêne, <i>bolt of a lock</i> .	Précipice, <i>precipice</i> .
Perce-oreille, <i>ear-wig</i> .	Préjudice, <i>prejudice</i> .
Périgée, <i>perigeum</i> .	Prélude, <i>prelude</i> .
Péristyle, <i>peristyle</i> .	Présage, <i>presage, omen</i> .
Perflage, <i>bantering</i> .	Presbiter, <i>parsonage</i> .
Personage, <i>personage</i> .	Prestige, <i>prestige</i> .
Peuple, <i>people</i> .	Prétexte, <i>pretence</i> .
Phénomène, <i>phenomenon</i> .	Principe, <i>principle</i> .
Phlegme, <i>phlegm</i> .	Prisme, <i>prism</i> .
Phosphore, <i>phosphorus</i> .	Privilege, <i>privilege</i> .
Piege, <i>snare</i> .	Problème, <i>problem</i> .
Pilastre, <i>pilaster</i> .	Prodige, <i>prodigy</i> .
Pillage, <i>plunder</i> .	Prologue, <i>prologue</i> .
Pinacle, <i>pinnacle</i> .	Promontoire, <i>promontory</i> .
Pinde, <i>Pindus</i> .	Prône, <i>morning sermon</i> .
Pique, <i>spades</i> .	Protocol, <i>protocol</i> .
Planisphere, <i>planisphere</i> .	Proverbe, <i>proverb</i> .
Plantage, <i>planting</i> .	Psaume, <i>psalm</i> .
Plâtre, <i>plaster, parget</i> .	Pucelage, <i>maidenhead</i> .
Pléonisme, <i>pleonasm</i> .	Pupitre, <i>desk</i> .

Purgatoire,

Purgatoire

Quadrant

Quadrille

Quadrup

Quantier

month.

Qui-vive

Râble, l

Racom

Radotag

Rafinag

Râle, ra

Ramage

Rapièce

Ravage,

Ravaud

Récepta

Réfectoi

Réfuge,

Régime

Régistr

Regne,

Relâche

Reliqua

Remede

Remu-

movi

Repair

Repass

Repert

Reproc

Reste,

Rêve,

Réverb

plate

Purgatoire, *purgatory.**that plate is added, such as is used to light the streets at Paris.*

Q.

Quadrangle, *quadrangle.*Quadrille, *quadrille.*Quadruple, *four-fold.*Quantieme, *day of the month.*Qui-vive, *trance, fear.*

R.

Râble, *back of a hare.*Racomodage, *mending.*Radotage, *dotage.*Rafinage, *refining.*Râle, *rattling in the throat.*Ramage, *chirping.*Rapiécetage, *patch-work.*Ravage, *havock.*Ravaudage, *botching.*Réceptacle, *receptacle.*Réfectoire, *refectory.*Réfuge, *refuge.*Régime, *regimen.*Régistre, *register.*Regne, *reign.*Relâche, *relaxation.*Reliquaire, *shrine for relics.*Remede, *remedy.*Remu-menage, *change, removing.*Repaire, *haunt.*Repassage, *grinding.*Repertoire, *repertory.*Reproche, *reproach.*Reste, *remainder.*Rêve, *dream.*Réverbère, *reverberating plate, or a lamp to which*Rhume, *cold, rheum.*Ridicule, *ridicule.*Risque, *risk.*Rivage, *shore.*Rôgomme, *a dram, spirits.*Rôle, *list.*Royaume, *kingdom.*

S.

Sâble, *sand.*Sâbre, *broad sword.*Sacerdoce, *priesthood.*Sacre, *coronation.*Sacrifice, *sacrifice.*Sacrilege, *sacrilege.*Sagittaire, *Sagittarius.*Salaire, *salary.*Salamandre, *salamander.*Salpêtre, *saltpetre.*Sanctuaire, *sanctuary.*Sandaraque, *sandarac.*Sarcasme, *sarcasm.*Saule, *willow.*Savonage, *soaping.*Scandale, *scandal.*Scapulaire, *scapulary.*Sceptre, *scepter.*Schisme, *schism.*Sciage, *sawing.*Scrupule, *scruple.*Seigle, *rie.*Semestre, *space of six months.*Séminaire, *seminary.*Sépulcre, *sepulchre.*

R

Séquestre,

Séquestre, *sequestration*.
 Service, *service*.
 Sevrage, *weaning*.
 Sexe, *sex*.
 Siecle, *century*.
 Siege, *seat*.
 Signe, *sign*.
 Silence, *silence*.
 Simple, *simple*.
 Simulaire, *image, idol*.
 Sire, *sur, lord*.
 Soliloque, *soliloquy*.
 Solecisme, *solcism*.
 Solstice, *solstice*.
 Sommaire, *summary*.
 Somme, *nap*.
 Songe, *dream*.
 Sophisme, *sophism*.
 Sortilege, *sorcery*.
 Soufle, *breath*.
 Soufre, *sulphur*.
 Spasme, *spasm*.
 Spectacle, *spectacle*.
 Spectre, *ghost*.
 Spondée, *spondee*.
 Squelette, *skeleton*.
 Squirrhe, *schirrus*.
 Stade, *furlong*.
 Stage, *residence*.
 Stalle, *stall, (in a choir.)*
 Stockfiche, *stockfish*.
 Store, *spring-curtain to a coach-window*.
 Style, *style*.
 Suaire, *winding-sheet*.
 Subside, *supply*.
 Subterfuge, *subterfuge*.
 Sucre, *sugar*.
 Suffrage, *suffrage*.

Suicide, *suicide*.
 Supplice, *torment*.
 Sur-arbitre, *umpire*.
 Sycomore, *sycamore-tree*.
 Syllogisme, *syllogism*.
 Symbole, *symbol*.
 Symptôme, *symptom*.
 Synode, *synod*.
 Système, *system*.

T.

Tabernacle, *tabernacle*.
 Tartare, *Tartarus*.
 Tartre, *tartar*.
 Télescope, *telescope*.
 Témoignage, *testimony*.
 Temple, *temple*.
 Terme, *term, a quarter's rent*.
 Territoire, *territory*.
 Tertre, *little hill*.
 Tête-à-tête, *private conversation between two persons*.
 Texte, *text*.
 Théâtre, *theatre*.
 Thème, *theme*.
 Théorème, *theorem*.
 Timbre, *clock-bell, stamp*.
 Tintamarre, *thundering-noise*.
 Tire-bote, *boot-jack*.
 Tire-boure, *worm, (to unload a gun.)*
 Tire-ligne, *ruler*.
 Titre, *title*.
 Tome, *volume*.
 Tonerre, *thunder*.
 Toste, *toast*.

Tourne-

I. TRA (183) of nouns.

Tournebroche, <i>jack.</i>	Verbiage, <i>idle words.</i>
Tréfle, <i>trefoil, clubs.</i>	Verre, <i>glass.</i>
Treillage, <i>arbour-work.</i>	Vertige, <i>dizziness.</i>
Tremble, <i>aspin-tree.</i>	Vésicatoire, <i>blister.</i>
Triage, <i>choice.</i>	Vestibule, <i>hall.</i>
Triangle, <i>triangle.</i>	Vestige, <i>foot-step.</i>
Tricotage, <i>knitting.</i>	Veuvage, <i>widowhood.</i>
Trimestre, <i>space of three months.</i>	Viatique, <i>viaticum.</i>
Triomphe, <i>triumph.</i>	Vice, <i>vice.</i>
Trône, <i>throne.</i>	Vide-bouteille, <i>small snug house near town, with a garden, where friends are invited to make merry.</i>
Trophée, <i>trophy.</i>	Vignoble, <i>vine-yard.</i>
Tropique, <i>tropic.</i>	Vinaigre, <i>vinegar.</i>
Trouble, <i>trouble.</i>	Visage, <i>face.</i>
Tube, <i>tube.</i>	Viscere, <i>bowels.</i>
Tumulte, <i>tumult.</i>	Vitrage, <i>glazing.</i>
Type, <i>type.</i>	Vivre-s, <i>provisions.</i>
	Vocabulaire, <i>vocabulary.</i>
U.	Voile, <i>veil.</i>
Ulcere, <i>ulcer.</i>	Voisinage, <i>neighbourhood.</i>
Usage, <i>use, custom.</i>	Volume, <i>volume.</i>
Utenfile, <i>utensil.</i>	Voyage, <i>journey.</i>
V.	Vulgaire, <i>vulgar.</i>
Vacarme, <i>uproar.</i>	Vulnéraire, <i>vulnerable.</i>
Vâse, <i>vessel.</i>	
Vaudeville, <i>ballad.</i>	Z.
Véhicule, <i>vehicle.</i>	
Ventre, <i>belly.</i>	Zeal, <i>zeal.</i>
Verbe, <i>verb.</i>	Zodiaque, <i>zodiac.</i>

252. The following terminations belong likewise to masculine nouns, but not without exceptions.

Nouns with the termination *a*, simple, or combined with any consonant.

Opéra, <i>the opera.</i>	Tabac, <i>the snuff.</i>
Repas, <i>a meal.</i>	Almanac, <i>an almanac.</i>

Drap, *the sheet.*Apât, *a bait.*Char, *the car.*Départ, *a departure.*Regard, *the look.*Borax, *the borax, &c.**Except hart, band of a faggot ; and part, share.*

253. Nouns, ending in *t* acute, simple, not preceded by *t* nor *ti* ; also *e* followed by any consonant, are masculine ; as,

Pré, *meadow.*Thé, *tea.*Fiel, *gall.*Sel, *salt.*Soulier, *shoe.*Sachet, *little bag.*Procès, *law-suit.*Bec, *beak.*Cerk, *stag, &c.*

Except clef, key ; nef, body of the church ; forêt, forest ; mer, sea. (272.)

254. Nouns, with the termination *i*, simple or followed by any consonant.

Abri, *a shelter.*Circuit, *the circumference.*Gril, *a gridiron.*Prix, *the price.*Tapis, *the carpet.*Puits, *a well.*

Except brebis, sheep ; fourmi, ant ; merci, mercy ; nuit, night ; souris, mouse ; vis, screw. (257.)

255. Nouns ending in *o*, simple or followed by any consonant ; as,

Cor, *a corn.*Bord, *the brink.*Port, *a port.*Pot, *the pot.*Broc, *a jug.*Repos, *the rest.*Corps, *a body, &c.*

Except dot, portion in marriage ; and mort, death.

256. Nouns ending with an *u* simple, or followed by any consonant ; as,

Reçu, *the receipt.*Rebut, *an outcast.*

Refus,

Refus,

Calcul,

Exc

257-

any co

Eclair,

Palais,

Trait,

Délai,

Exc

flesh ;

258

by any

Sarau,

Taux,

Crapau,

Exc

259

conson

Cou,

Coup,

Bout,

Tamb

260

alone,

An, y

Battar

Band,

Marc

Etang

Refus, *the refusal.* Aquéduc, *the aqueduct.*
 Calcul, *a calculation.* Réflux, *an ebb, &c.*
Except glu, *bird-lime*; tribu, *tribe*; vertu, *virtue.*

257. Nouns, ending in *ai* or *oi* alone, or followed by any consonant, are masculine; as,

Eclair, *a flash of lightning.* Faix, *a weight.*
 Palais, *the palace.* Soir, *the evening.*
 Trait, *a dart.* Choix, *a choice.*
 Délai, *the delay.* Bois, *the wood, &c.*

Except la foi, *faith*; une fois, *a time*; la chair, *the flesh*; paix, *peace*; noix, *walnut*; croix, *cross*; soif, *thirst.*

258. Nouns ending in *au*, or *eau*, alone, or followed by any consonant; as,

Sarau, *a groom's frock.* Réchaut, *the chafing-dish.*
 Taux, *the rate.* Couteau, *a knife.*
 Crapaud, *a toad.*

Except eau, *water*; peau, *skin*; and chaud, *lime.*

259. Nouns ending in *ou* alone, or followed by any consonant; as,

Cou, *the neck.* Cours, *the course.*
 Coup, *a blow.* Bourg, *a borough.*
 Bout, *the end.* Houx, *the holly.*
 Tambour, *a drum.*

Except cour, *court*; and tour, *tower.*

260. Nouns ending in the nasal sounds, *an*, *en*, and *in*, alone, or combined with any letters; as,

An, *year.* Sens, *the sense.*
 Battant, *the clapper.* Sentiment, *a sentiment.*
 Banc, *a bench.* Temps, *time.*
 Marchand, *the merchant.* Champ, *a field.*
 Etang, *a pond.* Soin, *the care.*

Bassin, *a basin.*Baldaquin, *the canopy.*Frein, *a curb.*Lien, *the tie.*Pain, *the loaf.*Daim, *the fallow deer.*Teint, *a complexion, &c.*

Except dent, tooth ; fin, end ; faim, hunger ; and main, hand.

261. Nouns, ending in the nasal *on*, in all its combinations, that have not *i*, *z*, before *on*, or a single *s* preceded by a vowel, are masculine ; as,

Son, *a sound.*Bond, *the skip.*Tronc, *a trunk (of a tree)*Répons, *the response.*Tronçon, *a stump.*Ballon, *the balloon.*Baillon, *a gag.*Donjon, *the dungeon.*Bourgeon, *a bud.*Bouton, *the button.*Crayon, *a pencil, &c.*

Except boisson, drink ; moisson, harvest ; chanson, song ; façon, make ; leçon, lesson ; rançon, ransom. (270 and 271.)

262. Adjectives, infinitives, adverbs, and prepositions, used substantively, are masculine ; as,

Le Vrai, *the truth.*Le Faux, *the falsehood.*L'Utile, *the utility.*L'Agréable, *the pleasure.*Le Froid, *the cold.*Le Chaud, *the heat.*Le Sublime, *the sublime.*Le Merveilleux, *the wonderful.*Le Nécessaire, *the necessities.*Le Superflu, *the superfluity.*Le François, *the French.*L'Anglois, *the English.*Un Deux, *a two.*Le Quatre, *the four.*Un Dixieme, *a tenth.*Le Vingtieme, *the twentieth part.*Un Centieme, *a hundredth.*Le Double, *the double.*Le Centuple, *a hundred fold.*Le Manger, *eating.*Le Boire, *drinking.*Le Dormir, *sleep.*Le Devant, *fore part.*Le Derriere, *back part.*Le Moins, *the least.*Le Plus, *the most.*Le Peu, *the little, &c.*

Except,

Except, of the *adjectives*, *une antique, an antique* ; and some terms of *geometry* ; as, *une courbe, a curve* ; *une perpendiculaire, a perpendicular* ; the word *ligne, line*, being understood.

263. The letters of the alphabet are masculine, except these seven, *f, h, l, m, n, r, s*.

ARTICLE II.

264. NOUNS of the FEMININE GENDER.

From the preceding rules for nouns of the masculine gender, the knowledge of those of the feminine might easily be deduced ; yet, to render this interesting subject perfectly clear and easy, I shall add the following observations.

265. All names of animated beings of the she-kind are feminine.

267. Nouns, expressing the names, titles, or professions, of women, are feminine.

268. All nouns, ending in *e* mute, not found in the foregoing list of nouns of that termination, are feminine.

269. All nouns, forming the exceptions to the foregoing rules set down for the masculine gender, are feminine.

270. Nouns ending in *ion* are feminine ; as,

Ambition, *ambition.*

Contusion, *contusion.*

Communion, *communion.*

Passion, *passion.*

N. B. Take notice of their affinity in both languages, as in both they are borrowed from the Latin.

Except

Except the following twenty-four.

Alérion, <i>an eaglet.</i>	Lampion, <i>the small lamp used in illuminations.</i>
Alcyon, <i>the halcyon.</i>	Million, <i>a million.</i>
Bastion, <i>a bastion.</i>	Morpion, <i>an insect.</i>
Camion, <i>the minikin pin.</i>	Noyon, <i>the ditch of a bowling green.</i>
Champion, <i>a champion.</i>	Orion, <i>Orion, (constellation.)</i>
Chorion, <i>the chorion.</i>	Pion, <i>a man, (at chess.)</i>
Croupion, <i>a rump.</i>	Septentrion, <i>the north.</i>
Embryon, <i>the embryo.</i>	Scion, <i>a sprig.</i>
Fanion, <i>a standard.</i>	Scorpion, <i>the scorpion.</i>
Gabion, <i>the gabion.</i>	Talion, <i>retaliation.</i>
Galion, <i>a galleon.</i>	Taudion, <i>a nasty place.</i>
Gavion, <i>the throat (of a fowl.)</i>	
Horion, <i>a blow on the head.</i>	

271. Nouns in *son*, after a vowel or diphthong, are feminine; as,

Prison,	<i>a prison.</i>
Maison,	<i>the house, &c.</i>

Except these nine following :

Artison, <i>a little wood worm.</i>	Oïson, <i>the young goose.</i>
Blâson, <i>the heraldry.</i>	Peson, <i>a steel-yard.</i>
Frison, <i>a short petticoat.</i>	Poison, <i>the poison.</i>
Gazon, <i>the green plat.</i>	Tison, <i>a brand.</i>
Horizon, <i>an horizon.</i>	

272. Nouns in *té* and *tié* are feminine; as,
Bonté, *the goodness.* Amitié, *a friendship, &c.*

Except the nine following :

Arrété, <i>an agreement.</i>	Côté, <i>the side.</i>
Bénédicité, <i>grace, (the prayer before a meal.)</i>	Eté, <i>a summer.</i>
Comité, <i>the committee.</i>	Pâté, <i>the pie.</i>
Comté, <i>a county.</i>	Thé, <i>tea.</i>
	Traité, <i>the treaty.</i>

273. Nouns

273. Nouns in *eur*, or *eure*, are feminine ; as,
Douleur, a pain.. *Heure*, the hour, &c.

Except these eight :

<i>Bonheur</i> , the happiness.	<i>Equateur</i> , the equator.
<i>Chœur</i> , a choir.	<i>Honneur</i> , an honour.
<i>Cœur</i> , the heart.	<i>Labeur</i> , the labour.
<i>Déshonneur</i> , a dishonour.	<i>Malheur</i> , a misfortune.

Many more of these terminations are masculine, but they belong to other rules ; as, *buerré*, butter, (251 ;) *auteur*, author, a man's profession, (245 ;) *extérieur*, outside, (262,) an adjective used substantively.

274. Some substantive-nouns are remarkable for this particular, that they have both genders ; they are masculine in one signification, and feminine in another.

Masculine.

Feminine.

<i>Aigle</i> , eagle.	<i>Aigle</i> , in heraldry and astronomy.
<i>Ange</i> , an angel.	<i>Ange</i> , a scate, (a sea-fish.)
<i>Aune</i> , the alder-tree.	<i>Aune</i> , the ell.
<i>Barbe</i> , a Barbary horse.	<i>Barbe</i> , a beard.
<i>Coche</i> , the stage-coach.	<i>Coche</i> , a notch, an old sow.
<i>Cornet</i> , a cornet, (officer.)	<i>Cornete</i> , a cornet, (head-dress.)
<i>Couple</i> , a couple, (two persons united by love or marriage.)	<i>Couple</i> , a brace, pair.
<i>Cravate</i> , a croat, a trooper.	<i>Cravate</i> , a neck-cloth.
<i>Enseigne</i> , the ensign.	<i>Enseigne</i> , sign.
<i>Exemple</i> , an example.	<i>Exemple</i> , a copy (for writing.)
<i>Espace</i> , space.	<i>Espace</i> , printer's space.
<i>Forêt</i> , the piercer.	<i>Forêt</i> , the forest.
<i>Foudre</i> , the thunderbolt.	<i>Foudre</i> , the thunder.
<i>Guide</i> , a guide.	<i>Guide</i> , a rein.
<i>Garde du corps</i> , the life-guards.	<i>Gardes Françaises</i> , the French guards.
<i>Garde</i> , a guard.	<i>Garde</i> , a guard, escort.—A guard, (soldier's duty, or the

Masculine.

Feminine.

Grêse, *the rolls.*Huitieme, *an eighth part.*Livre, *the book.*Manche, *a handle.*Manœuvre, *the mason's man.*Mémoire, *a bill, a memorial.*Mode, *the mood.*Môle, *a pier, mole.*Moule, *the mould.*Mouffe, *a cabin-boy.*Oeuvre, *(in the sense of ouvrage,) the work.*Office, *the office.*Page, *a page (at court.)*Palme, *the hand's breadth.*Parallele, *a comparison.*Pendule, *the pendulum.*Période, *a pitch, summit, end.*Pique, *spades.*Pivoine, *the gnat-snapper.*Plane, *a plane-tree.*Poêle, *the stove, pall.*Ponte, *ponto.*Poste, *a post, station.*Pourpre, *the spotted fever, purple colour.*Satyre, *a satyr.*Somme, *a nap, sleep.*Souris, *the smile.**the time in which he performs it.—A dry nurse.*Grêse, *the graft.*Huitieme, *a huitieme, (at piquet.)*Livre, *the pound.*Manche, *a sleeve.*Manœuvre, *the manœuvre.*Mémoire, *a memory.*Mode, *the fashion.*Môle, *a moon-calf.*Moule, *the muscle.*Mouffe, *moss.*Oeuvre, *(action,) deed, action.*Office, *the pantry.*Page, *page, (leaf of a book.)*Palme, *the branch of a palm-tree.*Parallele, *a parallel line.*Pendule, *the clock.*Période, *a period.*Pique, *the pike.*Pivoine, *the piony.*Plane, *a plane, (tool.)*Poêle, *the frying-pan.*Ponte, *laying of eggs.*Poste, *post, mail, post-stage.*Pourpre, *the purple, (purple dye.)*Satyre, *a satire.*Somme, *a sum.*Souris, *the mouse.*

Temple,

Masculine.

Feminine.

Temple, <i>a temple, church.</i>	Temple, <i>a temple (of the head,) but better tempe.</i>
Teneur de livres, <i>the book-keeper.</i>	Teneur, <i>the tenor.</i>
Tour, <i>a turn, trick.</i>	Tour, <i>a tower.</i>
Triomphe, <i>the triumph.</i>	Triomphe, <i>trump (at cards.)</i>
Trompette, <i>a trumpeter.</i>	Trompette, <i>trumpet, (instrument.)</i>
Vâse, <i>the vase, vessel.</i>	Vâse, <i>the slime.</i>
Voile, <i>a veil.</i>	Voile, <i>a sail.</i>

275. *Chose*, a thing, is generally feminine ; but, in the following cases, it is masculine.

1st. When joined to *quelque*, some ; as, *quelque chose de bon*, something good.

2d. When we do not recollect the name of a person or thing, or we are not willing to tell their direct name, wishing, through secrecy, or otherwise, to leave them understood ; as, *avez-vous vu Monsieur Chose ?* did you see Mr. Thingomy ? &c.

276. Of the formation of the plural number of nouns substantive.

The plural number of nouns is, generally speaking, formed in French as in English, by the addition of an *s* to the singular.

277. Nouns, ending in *au*, or *eau* ; *eu*, *œu*, or *ieu* ; and those in *ou* ; take an *x* instead of an *s* in the plural ; as,

Sarau, <i>groom's frock.</i>	Saraux, <i>groom's frocks.</i>
Oiseau, <i>bird.</i>	Oiseaux, <i>birds.</i>
Feu, <i>fire.</i>	Feux, <i>fires.</i>
Pieu, <i>stake.</i>	Pieux, <i>stakes.</i>
Veux, <i>vote.</i>	Veux, <i>votes.</i>
Chou, <i>cabbage.</i>	Choux, <i>cabbages.</i>

Except

Except

Bleu, <i>blue</i> .	Bleus, <i>blues</i> .
Clou, <i>nail</i> .	Clous, <i>nails</i> .
Cou, <i>neck</i> .	Cous, <i>necks</i> .
Licou, <i>halter</i> .	Licous, <i>halters</i> .
Matou, <i>great cat</i> .	Matous, <i>great cats</i> .
Sou, <i>penny</i> .	Sous, <i>pence</i> .
Trou, <i>hole</i> .	Trous, <i>holes</i> .

278. Nouns, ending in *al* or *ail*, change the terminations into *aux* ; as,

Chev-al, <i>horse</i> .	Chev-aux, <i>horses</i> .
Trav-ail, <i>work</i> .	Trav-aux, <i>works</i> .

Except, of the termination *al*,

Bal, <i>ball</i> .	Bals, <i>balls</i> .
Cal, <i>hard skin, callosity</i> .	Cals, <i>callosities</i> .
Carnaval, <i>carnival</i> .	Carnavals, <i>carnivals</i> .
Pal, <i>pale</i> .	Pals, <i>pales</i> .
Régal, <i>treat</i> .	Régals, <i>treats</i> .

The following of the termination *ail* either have no plural or form it by the addition of an *s*.

Attirail, <i>train</i> .	Gouvernail, <i>helm</i> .
Bercail, <i>sheepfold</i> .	Mail, <i>mail</i> .
Bétail, <i>cattle</i> .	Poitrail, <i>breast of a horse</i> .
Camail, <i>capuchin</i> .	Portail, <i>front gate of a church</i> .
Détail, <i>particulars</i> .	Serail, <i>seraglio</i> .
Epouvantail, <i>fear-crow</i> .	
Eventail, <i>fan</i> .	

279. *Ciel*, *œil*, and *ayeul*, make, in the plural, *cieux*, *yeux*, and *ayeux* ; yet we say, *des ciels de lit*, *des ciels en peinture*, *des œils de bœuf*, ovals.

280. Some nouns, compounded of the pronouns *mon* and *ma*, not only take a final *s* for their plural, but likewise change *mon* and *ma* into their plural *mes* ; thus,

Singular.

Mon-fu
Ma-da
Mon-se
Ma-der
The

Othe
their pl
as,
Cerf-vo
Tourne

281.
foundat
ending
s. If
and eas
tions an
languag
themsel
ther alt
formabl
mar, "
the sing
minatio
foregoi
tions th

Man
system
as it m
guage e

I sha
gent, a
when u

Singular.

Plural.

Mon-sieur, <i>sir</i> .	Mef-sieurs, <i>gentlemen</i> .
Ma-dame, <i>madam</i> .	Mef-dames, <i>ladies</i> .
Mon-seigneur, <i>my lord</i> .	Mes-seigneurs, <i>my lords</i> .
Ma-demoiselle, <i>miss</i> .	Mes demoiselles, <i>ladies</i> .

The compound *jet-d'eau* makes in the plural *jets-d'eau*.

Other compounds follow the general rule of forming their plural by the addition of *ans* to their termination; as,

Cerf-volant, <i>kite</i> .	Cerf-volants, <i>kites</i> .
Tourne-broche, <i>jack</i> .	Tourne-broches, <i>jacks</i> .

281. According to custom, which has caprice for its foundation, though followed by many good writers, nouns, ending in *nt* and *ant*, are made plural by changing *t* into *s*. If this was made a general rule, it would be plain and easy; but, instead of that, exceptions upon exceptions are framed, which must puzzle the learners of our language; nay, perhaps, even the makers of these rules themselves; when the addition of an *s*, without any other alteration, would be so simple, so easy, and so conformable to that conspicuous rule of the French grammar, "that all nouns, that do not end with an *s* or an *x* in the singular, form their plural by the addition of *s* in the termination,"—a rule of the most general use within the few foregoing exceptions; and, indeed, the fewer exceptions the better.

Many of our most eminent writers retain this last system of orthography; and I adopt it the more readily, as it must contribute to render the study of our language easier to foreigners.

I shall, with *restraint*, only except *gens*, people, from *gent*, almost out of use, and only of the feminine gender when used.

282. Some nouns have only the singular number. They are, 1st, ABSTRACT NOUNS, (239.)

Charité, *charity*.

Foi, *faith*.

Colere, *anger*.

Enfance, *infancy*.

Jeunesse, *youth*.

Mollesse, *effeminacy*.

Noblesse, *nobility*.

Vieillesse, *old age*.

Gloire, *glory*.

Honte, *shame*.

Pauvreté, *poverty*.

Faim, *hunger*.

Soif, *thirst*.

Odorat, *smelling*.

Toucher, *feeling*.

Sang, *blood*.

Fiel, *gall*.

Sommeil, *sleep*.

Miel, *honey*.

Lait, *milk*.

Haine, *hatred*.

Orgueil, *pride*.

Amitié, *friendship*.

Rancune, *rancour*.

Paresse, *idleness*.

2dly, Names of metals ; as,

Or, *gold*.

Cuivre, *copper*.

Argent, *silver*.

Plomb, *lead*, &c.

3dly. Adjectives, infinitives, adverbs, and prepositions, used substantively, (262.)

Indeed, nearly the same rules exist in English ; so that the learner may soon acquire the practice of them by the comparison of the languages.

283. Observe farther, that, when these nouns are used not in an abstract sense, but are made common appellative nouns, then some of them can be used in the plural ; as,

Des charités, *alms*.

Des amitiés, *kindnesses, favours*.

Des plombs, *leads, leaden vessels*.

Des fers, *irons, fetters*.

Les grands froids sont passés, *the coldest days are over*.

Des petits soupers, *elegant private little suppers, &c*.

234. Some

284. Some nouns are only used in the plural. They are the following :

Aguets, <i>watching</i> .	Environs, <i>environs</i> .
Alpes, <i>Alps</i> .	Epousailles, <i>espousals</i> .
Ancêtres, <i>ancestors</i> .	Fastes, <i>records</i> .
Annales, <i>annals</i> .	Fiançailles, <i>betrothing</i> .
Archives, <i>records</i> .	Fonts, <i>font</i> .
Arérages, <i>arrears</i> .	Frais, <i>expences</i> .
Armoiries, <i>coat of arms</i> .	Funérailles, <i>funeral</i> .
Arrhes, <i>earnest</i> .	Gens, <i>people</i> .
Affises, <i>assizes</i> .	Hardes, <i>clothes</i> .
Avives, <i>vives, (a disease of horses.)</i>	Hémorroïdes, <i>piles</i> .
Beatilles, <i>dainties</i> .	Ides, <i>ides</i> .
Besicles, <i>spectacles</i> .	Limites, <i>limits</i> .
Brouailles, <i>entrails of fowls</i> .	Mânes, <i>ghost of one deceased</i> .
Broussailles, <i>briers</i> .	Matériaux, <i>materials</i> .
Calendes, <i>calends</i> .	Mœurs, <i>manners</i> .
Catacombes, <i>catacombs</i> .	Mouchettes, <i>snuffers</i> .
Ciseaux, <i>scissors</i> .	Obseques, <i>funeral rites</i> .
Confins, <i>confines</i> .	Pleurs, <i>tears</i> .
Décombres, <i>rubbish</i> .	Prémices, <i>first fruits</i> .
Délices, <i>delight</i> .	Pyrénées, <i>Pyrenees</i> .
Dépens, <i>costs</i> .	Represailles, <i>retaliations</i> .
Ecrouelles, <i>king's evil</i> .	Rogations, <i>rogation-week</i> .
Entrailles, <i>entrails</i> .	Sigmates, <i>prints, marks</i> .
Entraves, <i>shackles</i> .	Ténèbres, <i>darkness</i> .
Entrefaites, <i>transactions</i> .	Vergetes, <i>brush</i> .
	Vivres, <i>viçuals</i> .

Matines, laudes, nones, vèpres, and complies, are the canonical hours of part of the divine service in the church of Rome.

285. Of nouns which have their singular and plural alike.

Nouns, ending their singular in *s*, *x*, or *z*, admit of no addition or alteration for the plural ; as,

Abscès, <i>imposthume, imposthumes.</i>	Hautbois, <i>hautboy, hautboys.</i>
Amàs, <i>heap, heaps.</i>	Héros, <i>hero, heroes.</i>
Ananas, <i>pine-apple, pine-apples.</i>	Lacs, <i>net, nets.</i>
Avis, <i>advice, advices.</i>	Lambris, <i>wainscot, wainscots.</i>
Bas, <i>stocking, stockings.</i>	Laquais, <i>lackey, lackeys.</i>
Bois, <i>wood, woods.</i>	Legs, <i>legacy.</i>
Bras, <i>arm, arms.</i>	Lis, <i>lily, lilies.</i>
Brebis, <i>sheep.</i>	Marais, <i>marsh, marshes.</i>
Cas, <i>case, cases.</i>	Mets, <i>mess, dish, dishes.</i>
Commis, <i>clerk, clerks.</i>	Minois, <i>face, faces.</i>
Corps, <i>body, bodies.</i>	Mois, <i>month, months.</i>
Cypres, <i>cypress-tree, trees.</i>	Mors, <i>bit, bits.</i>
Dais, <i>canopy, canopies.</i>	Os, <i>bone, bones.</i>
Devis, <i>plot of a building, plots.</i>	Ours, <i>bear, bears.</i>
Discours, <i>discourse, discourses.</i>	Palais, <i>palace, palaces.</i>
Dos, <i>back, backs.</i>	Panais, <i>parsnip, parsnips.</i>
Echalas, <i>vine-prop, props.</i>	Pas, <i>pace, paces.</i>
Elans, <i>ejaculation, ejaculations.</i>	Pays, <i>country, countries.</i>
Excès, <i>excess, excesses.</i>	Pois, <i>pea, peas.</i>
Fils, <i>son, sons.</i>	Procès, <i>law-suit.</i>
Fois, <i>time, times, (once, twice, &c.)</i>	Propos, <i>talk, talks.</i>
Fonds, <i>fund, funds.</i>	Puits, <i>well, wells.</i>
Frimas, <i>hoar-frost, frosts.</i>	Radis, <i>radish, radishes.</i>
Galetas, <i>poor lodging, lodgings.</i>	Recors, <i>bailiff's setter, setters.</i>
Glacis, <i>slope, slopes.</i>	Refus, <i>refusal, refusals.</i>
Gravois, <i>rubbish.</i>	Repas, <i>meal, meals.</i>
Grès, <i>stone, stones.</i>	Remords, <i>remorse, remorsees.</i>
Gros, <i>drachm, drachms.</i>	Rets, <i>net, nets.</i>
Haras, <i>stud, studs.</i>	Ris, <i>smile, smiles.</i>
Harnois, <i>harness, harnesses.</i>	Rubis, <i>ruby, rubies.</i>
	Sas, <i>scarce, scarcies.</i>
	Sens, <i>sense, senses.</i>
	Souris, <i>mouse, mice.</i>
	Succès, <i>success, successes.</i>

Tamis,

Tamis, <i>sieve, sieves.</i>	Faix, <i>load, loads.</i>
Tapis, <i>carpet, carpets.</i>	Flux, <i>flux.</i>
Tas, <i>heap, heaps.</i>	Houx, <i>holly, hollies.</i>
Tems, <i>time, times.</i>	Linx, <i>lynx.</i>
Vers, <i>verse, verses.</i>	Noix, <i>nut, nuts.</i>
Vis, <i>screw, screws.</i>	Portefaix, <i>porter, porters.</i>
Croix, <i>cross, crosses.</i>	Voix, <i>voice, voices.</i>
Epoux, <i>bridegroom, bride-</i>	Gaz,
<i>grooms.</i>	Nez, <i>nose, noses.</i>

286. The names of the letters of the alphabet are said in the plural as in the singular ; as,

A, *a, a's* ; b, *b, b's* ; c, *c, c's* ; &c.

287. Nouns, borrowed from the Latin, are alike in both numbers ; as,

Alinéa, *paragraph, paragraphs.*

Errata, *errata.*

Impromptu, *impromptu, impromptus.*

Infolio, *infolio, infolios.*

Oremus, *collect, collects, &c.*

Except a few, which practice will better teach.

288. Proper names, when used in the plural to express several persons of the same name, are the same as in the singular ; as,

Les Crebillon, les Racine, les Rousseau :

But, if they are used metaphorically, they take an s ; as,

Ils sont les Césars de notre siècle, they are the Cæsars of our age.

Ils étoient les Alexandres de ce tems, they were the Alexanders of that time.

Ce siècle abonda en Démosthenes et en Cicérons, that age was fertile in Demostheneses and Ciceros, &c.

289. OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

ADJECTIVES, in English, being undeclined words, that is to say, never changing their form or termination to be made conformable to the gender or number of the substantive to which they relate and belong, the English learner will find some difficulty in the concordance of our adjectives; but, to remove it, observe that adjectives being words added to substantives, to express some affection, quality, or property, of them, and every noun (in French) being either masculine or feminine, the adjective is made masculine or feminine according to the gender of the substantive; and, besides, singular or plural, according to its number.

290. Of the formation of the feminine gender of adjectives.

This is done, generally speaking, by adding an *e* mute to the masculine; but many deviate from this rule. They are the following:

Those ending with an *e* mute are of both genders.

Un homme, ou une femme, *agréable*, an amiable man and woman.

Un pere, ou un mere, *tendre*, a tender father or mother.

Un fils, ou une fille, *unique*, an only son or daughter.

Un mari, ou une femme, *fidele*, a faithful husband or wife.

C.

291. Adjectives, ending in *c*, are only eight, which are thus varied:

Blanc, blanche, white.

Franc, franche, sincere.

Sec, sèche, dry.

Ammoniac, ammoniacque, Turc, Turque, Turkish.
ammoniac.

Caduc, caduque, decayed.

Grec, Greque, Greek.

Public, publique, public.

F.

F.

292. Adjectives, ending in *f*, change it into *ve* for the feminine ; as,

Neuf, neuve, *new* ; vif, vive, *lively*, &c.

L.

293. Of adjectives ending in *l*, those, in which *a* comes before it, follow the general rule of taking an *e* mute for the feminine. The others are made feminine by the addition of *le* ; as,

Total, totale, *entire*.

Eternel, éternelle, *eternal*.

Gentil, gentille, *pretty*, *genteel*.

Pareil, pareille, *alike*.

Nul, nulle, *void*.

Beau, *fine* ; fou, *mad* ; mou, *soft* ; nouveau, *new* ; vieux, *old* ; from their old masculine, *bel*, *fol*, *mol*, *nouvel*, *vieil*, form their feminine, *belle*, *folle*, *molle*, *nouvelle*, *vieille*, according to the above rule.

But, from the termination *il*, you must except

Civil, civile, *civil*.

Puéril, puérile, *childish*.

Subtil, subtile, *subtle*.

294. N.

Benin makes *benigne*, kind, and *malin*, *maligne*, malignant.

Of this termination, some adjectives might be noted which are made feminine by the addition of *ne* ; but many good authors oppose that orthogaphy which has neither etymology nor pronunciation for its foundation, but only caprice. I think, with those learned authors, that our language would gain very much if its orthogaphy was simplified, and brought to an uniform and easy plan, by cutting off those idle and troublesome letters, multiplied by ignorance or caprice.

The

The only adjective where *n* might be doubled is *bon*, *bonne*, good, only because it has been so long and so universally received, though yet contrary to its etymology, *bonus*, *bona*.

T.

295. I would likewise subject all the adjectives of this termination to the general rule, perhaps only excepting *net*, *nette*, clean; and *sot*, *sotte*, foolish.

S.

296. The six following adjectives form their feminine by the addition of *se*.

Bas, basse, *low*.

Gras, grasse, *fat*.

Epais, épaisse, *thick*.

Gros, grosse, *big*.

Exprès, expresse, *express*. Las, lasse, *tired*.

Frais makes fraîche, *fresh*.

X.

297. Adjectives of this termination change *x* into *fe* for the feminine; as,

Heureux, heureuse, *happy*.

Except the following:

Doux, douce, *sweet*.

Roux, rousse, *red*, *ruddy*.

Faux, fausse, *false*.

Vieux, vieille, *old*.

Préfix, préfixe, *prefixed*.

EUR.

298. Adjectives of this termination change *r* into *se* for the feminine; as,

Voleur, voleuse, *thief*; faiseur, faiseuse, *maker*.

Except the following, which follow the general rule:

Antérieur, *foregoing*.

Meilleur, *better*.

Citérier, *citerior*.

Mineur, *less*.

Extérieur, *outward*.

Postérieur, *hind*, *latter*.

Inférieur, *inferior*.

Supérieur, *superior*.

Intérieur, *inward*.

Ultérieur, *farthermost*.

Majeur, *greater*.

299. It is almost needless to observe that all adjectives, that are not found in one of the preceding lists, regularly form their feminine by the addition of an *e* mute, according to the general rule.

A R T I C L E III.

300. OF THE FORMATION OF THE PLURAL OF ADJECTIVES.

ADJECTIVES form their plural according to the same rule as the substantives; that is to say, by the addition of an *s* to the singular, very few excepted.

As all adjectives end their feminine in an *e* mute, the plural of that gender is of course liable to no exception, but is universally and invariably formed by the addition of an *s*.

301. The masculine gender, therefore, only admits of some exceptions; and that is when it ends in *s* or *x*; in which case the plural is the same as the singular. Example,

Gros chien, a large dog.	Gros chiens, large dogs.
Apartement bas, the low apartment.	Apartements bas, the low apartments.
Pain bis, a brown loaf.	Pains bis, brown loaves.
Discours artificieux, the artful discourse.	Discours artificieux, the artful discourses.
Poste avantageux, an advantageous post.	Postes avantageux, advantageous posts.
Doux regard, the sweet look.	Doux regards, the sweet looks.
Amant capricieux, a capricious lover.	Amants capricieux, capricious lovers.
Arbre creux, the hollow tree.	Arbres creux, the hollow trees.

Enfant

<i>Enfant curieux, a curious child.</i>	<i>Enfants curieux, curious children.</i>
<i>Livre épais, the thick book.</i>	<i>Livres épais, thick books.</i>
<i>Auteur envieux, an envious author.</i>	<i>Auteurs envieux, envious authors.</i>
<i>Buisson épineux, the thorny bush.</i>	<i>Buissens épineux, the thorny bushes.</i>
<i>Vin exquis, a choice wine.</i>	<i>Vins exquis, choice wines.</i>
<i>Accident facheux, the sad accident.</i>	<i>Accidents facheux, the sad accidents.</i>
<i>Faux serment, a false oath.</i>	<i>Faux serments, false oaths.</i>
<i>Cheval fougueux, the unruly horse.</i>	<i>Chevaux fougueux, the unruly horses.</i>
<i>Oeuf frais, a new-laid egg.</i>	<i>Oufs frais, new-laid eggs.</i>
<i>Lion furieux, the furious lion.</i>	<i>Lions furieux, the furious lions.</i>
<i>Vieillard gouteux, a gouty old man.</i>	<i>Vieillards gouteux, gouty old men.</i>
<i>Souris gracieux, the graceful smile.</i>	<i>Souris gracieux, the graceful smiles.</i>
<i>Poulet gras, a fat chicken.</i>	<i>Poulets gras, fat chickens.</i>
<i>Habit gris, the grey coat.</i>	<i>Habits gris, the grey coats.</i>
<i>Ecolier hargneux, a peevish school-boy.</i>	<i>Ecoliers hargneux, peevish school-boys.</i>
<i>Jugement indécis, the undecided judgement.</i>	<i>Jugements indécis, the undecided judgements.</i>
<i>Ouvrier industrieux, an industrious workman.</i>	<i>Ouvriers industrieux, industrious workmen.</i>
<i>Visage joyeux, the chearful face.</i>	<i>Visages joyeux, the chearful faces.</i>
<i>Emploi laborieux, a laborious employ.</i>	<i>Emplois laborieux, laborious employs.</i>
<i>Astre lumineux, the bright star.</i>	<i>Astres lumineux, the bright stars.</i>
<i>Mauvais lit, a bad bed.</i>	<i>Mauvais lits, bad beds.</i>
<i>Procédé mystérieux, the mysterious proceeding.</i>	<i>Procédés mystérieux, the mysterious proceedings.</i>
<i>Bois noueux, a knotty wood.</i>	<i>Bois noueux, knotty woods.</i>

Mari

Of
Mari
pic
Prop
five
Enfan
chi
Bijou
jew
Espr
fice
Pain
Cheve
Chate
cap
Fruit
ry
Rega
loo
Dine
tu
Cara
roy
Conc
m
Anim
m
Effor
ro
T
3
for t
for t
Aust
Bor

<i>Mari ombrageux, the suspicious husband.</i>	<i>Maris ombrageux, the suspicious husbands.</i>
<i>Propos outrageux, an abusive discourse.</i>	<i>Propos outrageux, abusive discourses.</i>
<i>Enfant pervers, the froward child.</i>	<i>Enfants pervers, the froward children.</i>
<i>Bijou précieux, a precious jewel.</i>	<i>Bijoux précieux, precious jewels.</i>
<i>Esprit quinteux, the whimsical mind.</i>	<i>Esprits quinteux, the whimsical minds.</i>
<i>Pain rassis, a stale loaf.</i>	<i>Pains rassis, stale loaves.</i>
<i>Cheveu roux, the red hair.</i>	<i>Cheveux roux, the red heads of hair.</i>
<i>Chateau ruineux, a ruinous castle.</i>	<i>Chateaux ruineux, ruinous castles.</i>
<i>Fruit savoureux, the savoury fruit.</i>	<i>Fruits savoureux, the savoury fruits.</i>
<i>Regard sérieux, a serious look.</i>	<i>Regards sérieux, serious looks.</i>
<i>Dîner somptueux, the sumptuous dinner.</i>	<i>Dîners somptueux, the sumptuous dinners.</i>
<i>Caractère soucieux, a morose temper.</i>	<i>Caractères soucieux, morose tempers.</i>
<i>Concert tumultueux, the tumultuous concert.</i>	<i>Concerts tumultueux, the tumultuous concerts.</i>
<i>Animal vénimeux, a venomous animal.</i>	<i>Animaux vénimeux, venomous animals.</i>
<i>Effort vigoureux, the vigorous effort.</i>	<i>Efforts vigoureux, the vigorous efforts.</i>

The plural of *tout*, all, is *tous*.

302. Some adjectives, ending in *al*, have no plural for the masculine, though they are used in that number for the feminine. They are,

Austral, *southern*.
Boréal, *northern*.

Claustral, *claustral*.
Conjugal, *conjugal*.
Diamétral,

Diamétral, *diametral*.Fatal, *fatal*.Filial, *filial*.Final, *final*.Frugal, *frugal*.Jovial, *jovial*.Littéral, *literal*.Matinal, *early*.Nafal, *nasal*.Natal, *native*.Naval, *naval*.Nuptial, *nuptial*.Pastoral, *pastoral*.Spécial, *special*.Total, *total*.Trivial, *trivial*.Vénal, *venal*.

Martial, *warlike*, is only used in the singular, and from *pénitential*, *pénitenciaux*, only in the plural.

ARTICLE IV.

OF NOUNS OF NUMBER.

303. Nouns of number, being either substantive or adjective, might appear to be included in the foregoing treatise upon those nouns; yet they are of so particular a nature, that a distinct chapter for them has been allowed by all grammarians.

They are of five sorts; namely, the *primitive*, or *cardinal*; the *ordinal*; the *collective*; the *partitive*, or *distributive*; and the *increasing*, or *multiplicative*.

The two first sorts are adjectives, and the three others substantives.

The following tables will make this clearly appear.

304. *Primitive*, or *cardinal*, numbers express how many, or the number simply and absolutely of persons or things, we speak of; as,

Un jour,
Deux ans,
Trois messieurs,
Quatre dames,

one day.
two years.
three gentlemen.
four ladies.

Cinq

Cinq semaines,	<i>five weeks.</i>
Six mois,	<i>six months.</i>
Sept ouvriers,	<i>seven workmen.</i>
Huit morceaux,	<i>eight pieces.</i>
Neuf enfans,	<i>nine children.</i>
Dix coups,	<i>ten blows.</i>
Onze vaisseaux,	<i>eleven ships.</i>
Douze canons,	<i>twelve guns.</i>
Treize matelots,	<i>thirteen sailors.</i>
Quatorze voiles,	<i>fourteen sails.</i>
Quinze rivières,	<i>fifteen rivers.</i>
Seize lacs,	<i>sixteen lakes.</i>
Dix-sept étangs,	<i>seventeen ponds.</i>
Dix-huit fontaines,	<i>eighteen fountains.</i>
Dix-neuf gouttes,	<i>nineteen drops.</i>
Vingt cailloux,	<i>twenty flints.</i>
Vingt & une pierres,	<i>twenty-one stones.</i>
Vingt-deux rochers,	<i>twenty-two rocks.</i>
Vingt-trois îles,	<i>twenty-three islands.</i>
Vingt-quatre corps,	<i>twenty-four bodies.</i>
Vingt-cinq bouches,	<i>twenty-five mouths.</i>
Vingt-six dents,	<i>twenty-six teeth.</i>
Vingt-sept habits,	<i>twenty-seven coats.</i>
Vingt-huit vestes,	<i>twenty-eight waistcoats.</i>
Vingt-neuf chemises,	<i>twenty-nine shirts.</i>
Trente bonnets,	<i>thirty caps.</i>
Trente & un chapeaux,	<i>thirty-one hats.</i>
Trente-deux bas,	<i>thirty-two stockings.</i>
&c.	<i>&c.</i>
Quarante, &c. boutons,	<i>forty, &c. buttons.</i>
Cinquante, &c. mouchoirs,	<i>fifty, &c. handkerchiefs.</i>
Soixante montres,	<i>sixty watches.</i>
Soixante & une boîtes,	<i>sixty-one boxes.</i>
Soixante & deux taba-	<i>sixty-two snuff-boxes.</i>
tieres,	
Soixante & trois épées,	<i>sixty-three swords.</i>
Soixante & quatre cou-	<i>sixty-four knives.</i>
teaux,	<i>T</i>
	<i>Soixante</i>

Soixante & cinq rasoirs,	<i>sixty-five razors.</i>
Soixante & six canes,	<i>sixty-six canes.</i>
Soixante & sept miroirs,	<i>sixty-seven looking-glasses.</i>
Soixante & huit tabliers,	<i>sixty-eight aprons.</i>
Soixante & neuf manchons,	<i>sixty-nine muffs.</i>
Soixante & dix éventails,	<i>seventy fans.</i>
Soixante & onze maisons,	<i>seventy-one houses.</i>
Soixante & douze fenêtres,	<i>seventy-two windows.</i>
Soixante & treize volets,	<i>seventy-three shutters.</i>
Soixante & quatorze tableaux,	<i>seventy-four pictures.</i>
Soixante & quinze estampes,	<i>seventy-five prints.</i>
Soixante & seize bordures,	<i>seventy-six frames.</i>
Soixante & dix-sept chaises,	<i>seventy-seven chairs.</i>
Soixante & dix-huit fauteuils,	<i>seventy-eight elbow-chairs.</i>
Soixante & dix-neuf tabourets,	<i>seventy-nine stools.</i>
Quatre-vingts chandelles,	<i>eighty candles.</i>
Quatre-vingt-une lanternes,	<i>eighty-one lanterns.</i>
Quatre-vingt-deux lampes,	<i>eighty-two lamps.</i>
Quatre-vingt-trois toneaux,	<i>eighty-three casks.</i>
Quatre-vingt-quatre barils,	<i>eighty-four barrels.</i>
Quatre-vingt-cinq bouteilles,	<i>eighty-five bottles.</i>
Quatre-vingt-six verres,	<i>eighty-six glasses.</i>
Quatre-vingt-sept nappes,	<i>eighty-seven table-cloths.</i>
Quatre-vingt-huit serviettes,	<i>eighty-eight napkins.</i>
Quatre-vingt-neuf assiettes,	<i>eighty-nine plates.</i>
Quatre-vingt-dix plats,	<i>ninety dishes.</i>

Quatre-

Quatre-vingt-onze poires,	<i>ninety-one pears.</i>
Quatre-vingt-douze pommes,	<i>ninety-two apples.</i>
Quatre-vingt-treize pêches,	<i>ninety-three peaches.</i>
Quatre-vingt-quatorze prunes,	<i>ninety-four plumbs.</i>
Quatre-vingt-quinze abricots,	<i>ninety-five apricots.</i>
Quatre-vingt-seize pavies,	<i>ninety-six nectarins.</i>
Quatre-vingt-dix-sept noix,	<i>ninety-seven walnuts.</i>
Quatre-vingt-dix-huit noisettes,	<i>ninety-eight small nuts.</i>
Quatre-vingt-dix-neuf amvelines,	<i>ninety-nine filberts.</i>
Cent melons,	<i>a hundred melons.</i>
Cent-une, &c. figues,	<i>a hundred and one, &c. figs:</i>
Cent-dix, &c. citrons,	<i>a hundred and ten lemons.</i>
Cent-vingt,* &c. oranges,	<i>a hundred and twenty oranges.</i>
Cent-trente, &c. ananas,	<i>a hundred and thirty pine-apples.</i>
Cent-quarante, &c. grenades,	<i>a hundred and forty pomgranates.</i>
Cent-cinquante, &c. olives,	<i>a hundred and fifty olives.</i>
Cent soixante câpres,	<i>a hundred and sixty capers.</i>
Cent-soixante & dix cocos.	<i>a hundred and seventy coconuts.</i>
Cent-quatre-vingt pensions,	<i>a hundred and eighty boarding-schools.</i>
Cent-quatre-vingt-dix écoliers,	<i>a hundred and ninety boys.</i>
Deux cents jeunes demoiselles,	<i>two hundred young ladies.</i>

* We likewise say *SIX VINGTS* for a hundred and twenty; that is six score.

Trois cents livres,	<i>three hundred books.</i>
Quatre cents cahiers,	<i>four hundred copy-books.</i>
Cinq cents plumes,	<i>five hundred quills.</i>
Six cents plumes,	<i>six hundred pens.</i>
Sept cents lettres,	<i>seven hundred letters.</i>
Huit cents colleges,	<i>eight hundred colleges.</i>
Neuf cents lignes,	<i>nine hundred lines.</i>
Mille* étudiants,	<i>a thousand students.</i>
Deux mille mots,	<i>two thousand words.</i>
Trois mille noms,	<i>three thousand nouns.</i>
Quatre mille verbes,	<i>four thousand verbs.</i>
Cinq mille billes,	<i>five thousand marbles.</i>
Six mille chevaux,	<i>six thousand horses.</i>
Sept mille bœufs,	<i>seven thousand oxen.</i>
Huit mille vaches,	<i>eight thousand cows.</i>
Neuf mille brebis,	<i>nine thousand sheep.</i>
Dix mille lots,	<i>ten thousand prizes.</i>
Vingt mille blancs,	<i>twenty thousand blanks.</i>
Trente mille billets,	<i>thirty thousand tickets.</i>
Quarante mille pas,	<i>forty thousand paces.</i>
Cinquante mille arpents,	<i>fifty thousand acres.</i>
Soixante mille lieues,	<i>sixty thousand leagues.</i>
Soixante & dix mille milles,	<i>seventy thousand miles.</i>
Quatre-vingt mille livres,	<i>eighty thousand pounds</i> <i>(weight.)</i>
Quatre-vingt-dix mille li-	<i>ninety thousand pounds</i>
vres, pieces,	<i>(sterling.)</i>
Cent mille guinées,	<i>one hundred thousand guineas.</i>

ARTICLE V.

305. The *ordinal* number serves to express the order, or rank, of things ; as,

Le premier rang,	<i>the first rank.</i>
Le second volume,	<i>the second volume.</i>

* We use *mil* instead of *mille* when expressing a date, or running year, from a certain period ; as, *l'an mil deux cent vingt*, in the year one thousand two hundred and twenty.

La

*
ONZ

La troisieme page,	<i>the third page.</i>
La quatrieme édition,	<i>the fourth edition.</i>
La cinquieme ligne,	<i>the fifth line.</i>
La sixieme fois,	<i>the sixth time.</i>
Le septieme effort,	<i>the seventh attempt.</i>
Le huitieme mois,	<i>the eighth month.</i>
Le neuvieme jour,	<i>the ninth day.</i>
La dixieme heure,	<i>the tenth hour.</i>
La onzieme* visite,	<i>the eleventh visit.</i>
Le douzieme roi,	<i>the twelfth king.</i>
Le treizieme enfant,	<i>the thirteenth child.</i>
Le quatorzieme bouton,	<i>the fourteenth button.</i>
Le quinzieme acte,	<i>the fifteenth act.</i>
La seizieme lettre,	<i>the sixteenth letter.</i>
Le dix-septieme mot,	<i>the seventeenth word.</i>
Le dix-huitieme congé,	<i>the eighteenth holiday.</i>
La dix-neuvieme révolution,	<i>the nineteenth revolution.</i>
La vingtieme apparition,	<i>the twentieth apparition.</i>
La vingt & unieme année,	<i>the twenty-first year.</i>
La vingt-deuxieme rue,	<i>the twenty-second street.</i>
Le vingt-troisieme arbre,	<i>the twenty-third tree.</i>
Le vingt-quatrieme édit,	<i>the twenty-fourth edict.</i>
Le vingt-cinquieme chapitre,	<i>the twenty-fifth chapter.</i>
Le vingt-sixieme section,	<i>the twenty-sixth section.</i>
Le vingt-septieme article,	<i>the twenty-seventh article.</i>
La vingt-huitieme maison,	<i>the twenty-eighth house.</i>
La vingt-neuvieme fenêtre,	<i>the twenty-ninth window.</i>
Le trentieme soldat,	<i>the thirtieth soldier.</i>
Le trente & unieme, &c. régiment,	<i>the thirty-first, &c. regiment.</i>
Le quarantieme, &c. fusil,	<i>the fortieth, &c. gun.</i>
La cinquieme, &c. porte,	<i>the fiftieth, &c. door.</i>
La soixantieme, &c. boutique,	<i>the sixtieth, &c. shop.</i>

* Observe that the article does not suffer elision before these three words, ONZE, eleven; ONZIEME, eleventh; nor OUI, yes.

Le soixante & dixieme, &c.	<i>the seventieth, &c. back.</i>
livre,	
Le quatre-vingtieme, &c.	<i>the eightieth, &c. ship.</i>
vaisseau,	
Le quatre-vingt dixieme,	<i>the ninetieth, &c. fire.</i>
&c. feu,	
Le centieme, &c. mât,	<i>the hundredth, &c. mast.</i>
Le cent & unieme, &c. of-	<i>the hundred and first, &c.</i>
ficier,	<i>officer.</i>
Le deux-centieme, &c. ba-	<i>the two hundredth, &c. bat-</i>
taillon,	<i>talion.</i>
Le trois-centieme, &c.	<i>the three hundredth, &c.</i>
feuillet,	<i>leaf.</i>
Le quatre-centieme, &c.	<i>the four hundredth, &c. man.</i>
homme,	
La cinq-centieme, &c.	<i>the five hundredth, &c. wo-</i>
femme,	<i>man.</i>
Le six-centieme, &c. grain,	<i>the six hundredth, &c.</i>
	<i>grain.</i>
Le sept-centieme, &c. pier-	<i>the seven hundredth, &c.</i>
re,	<i>stone.</i>
Le huit-centieme, &c. lot,	<i>the eight hundredth, &c.</i>
	<i>prize.</i>
Le neuf-centieme, &c.	<i>the nine hundredth, &c.</i>
blanc,	<i>blank.</i>
Le millieme, &c. numero,	<i>the thousandth, &c. number.</i>

ARTICLE VI.

306. COLLECTIVE nouns, though in the singular number, express a plurality of individuals or things, so collected and united together that they make but one body.

There are two sorts of collective nouns, the *appellative*, and those of number.

The *appellative collective nouns* are common nouns, expressive of multitude, or plurality, in the singular number ; such as,

Armée,

Armée, f. *an army,*Troupe, f. *a troop.*Multitude, f. *a multitude.*Foule, f. *a croud.*Forêt, f. *a forest.*Peuple, m. *a people.*La plupart, f. *most people.*

307. But *collective nouns of number* not only denote plurality in the singular, but likewise denote and specify a determined quantity, implied in the meaning of the noun ; as,

In music,

Duo, m. *a duet ;* trio, m. *the trio.*

In poetry,

Tercet, m. *a stanza of three verses.*Quatrain, m. *a quatrain.*Sixain, m. *a stanza of six verses.*Huitain, m. *a stanza of eight verses.*Dixain, m. *a stanza of ten verses.*

At lotto, or lottery.

Ambe, m. *the drawing of two numbers.*Terne, m. ———— *three numbers.*Quaterne, m. ———— *four numbers.*Quine, m. ———— *five numbers.*

At Piquet.

Tierce, f. *a sequence of three cards.*Quarte, or quatrieme, f. *a sequence of four.*Quinte, f. ———— *five.*Seizieme, f. ———— *six.*Dix-septieme, f. ———— *seven.*Dix-huitieme, f. ———— *eight.*

In calculation.

Demi-douzaine, f. *half-a-dozen.*Dixaine, f. *half-a-score.*Douzaine, f. *a dozen.*Quinzaine, f. *a fortnight.*Vingtaine, f. *a score.*Trentaine, f. *thirty.*

Quarantaine,

Quarantaine, f.	<i>forty.</i>
Cinquantaine, f.	<i>fifty.</i>
Soixantaine, f.	<i>sixty.</i>
Centaine, f.	<i>a hundred.</i>

308. The *partitive* nouns of number serve to express parts of a whole divided ; as,

Moitié, f. <i>the half.</i>	Septieme, m. <i>a seventh.</i>
Tiers, m. <i>a third.</i>	Huitieme, m. <i>the eighth.</i>
Quart, m. <i>the fourth.</i>	Neuvieme, m. <i>a ninth.</i>
Cinquieme, m. <i>a fifth.</i>	Dixieme, m. <i>the tenth.</i>
Sixieme, m. <i>a sixth.</i>	&c.

309. The *increasing*, or *multiplicative*, nouns of number serve to express how many times the same quantity is repeated ; as,

Double, m.	<i>the double.</i>
Tréple, m.	<i>the treble.</i>
Quadruple, m.	<i>the quadruple.</i>
Centuple, m.	<i>the hundred fold.</i>

ARTICLE VII.

OF THE GENDER OF NOUNS OF NUMBER.

310. *Of the primitive, or cardinal.*

The only noun, susceptible of variation in this particular, is *un* ; which for the feminine makes *une*, whether alone, or compounded with some other number ; as,

M.	F.	
Un,	une,	<i>one.</i>
Vingt & un, or une,		<i>twenty-one.</i>
Trente & un, or une,		<i>thirty-one.</i>
Quarante & un, or une,		<i>forty-one.</i>
Cinquante & un, or une,		<i>fifty-one.</i>

Of the gender of (213) nouns of number.

311. Of the ordinal nouns, two are susceptible of alterations for the feminine gender. They are,

Premier, premiere, *first*.
Second, seconde, *second*.

These are never compounded with other numbers ; but in the stead we make use of *unieme* and *deuxieme* ; as,

Vingt & unieme, *twenty-first*.
Vingt-deuxieme, *twenty-second*.
Trente & unieme, *thirty-first*.
Trente-deuxieme, *thirty-second*, &c.

And not vingt-premier, vingt-second, trente-premier, trente-second.

312. Of collective nouns of number, those belonging to music, poetry, and the lottery, are masculine, the rest feminine.

313. Partitive nouns of number are all masculine, except *moitié*, half, and *dime*, tithe, which are feminine.

314. Multiplicative nouns of number are all masculine without exception.

ARTICLE VIII.

OF THE NUMBER OF NOUNS OF NUMBER.

315. Primitive nouns of number, it is evident, are all naturally plural, except *un*, one ; and consequently require no alteration to be made of that number, except *cent*, a hundred, and *million*, a million, spoken of as more than one hundred or million ; as,

Deux cents, two hundred ; *trois millions*, three millions.

But, when speaking of the date of an event, or of the present year, we say, *mil six cent cinquante-deux*, *mil sept cent quatre-vingt-sept*. We do not write *six cents*, *sept cents*, because it is used in the sense of an ordinal number, expressing only one year, being the six hundredth

dredth or seven hundredth. Whereas, if these very numbers were used as primitive, or cardinal, numbers, *cent* should be spelt with an *s*; as,

Cette pyramide dura mille sept cents quatre-vingt-sept ans, that pyramid lasted one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven years.

Vingt takes likewise an *s* when preceded by *six* or *quatre*; as *six-vingts*, *quatre-vingts*; but observe that this last is only used when immediately followed by a substantive, otherwise it is spelt without an *s*; as,

Quatre-vingts ans, eighty years

Quatre-vingts maisons, eighty houses, &c.

Quatre-vingt-un, an eighty-one years.

Quatre-vingt-deux maisons, eighty-two houses.

The nouns of number of the four other denominations form their plural according to the general rule.

ARTICLE IX.

316. Having thus far settled every particular relating to nouns, I shall close this chapter with three lists, by which I hope to complete it.

The 1st is a list of adjectives used substantively in French; the second of nouns masculine having a clear and distinct feminine gender, (318,) and the 3d of adjectives which imply a different sense according as they are placed before or after a substantive, (319.)

Many adjectives are used substantively in French.

The English language offers likewise adjectives used in the same manner, but they are far less numerous, there being often in English no other way to render those French substantive-adjectives but by a strict substantive, or a periphrase, as you may observe in the following table.

N. B. That the learner may the more easily understand how strictly every word of the second column is

Adject

a French
is placed
be confu

Past,
Present,
Future,
Cold,
Hot,
Dry,
Wet,
Clear,
Fresh,
Useful,
Agreeable,
True,
False,
Shining,
Necessary,
Principal,
Important,
Essential,
Superfluous,
Solid,
Fixed,
Casual,
Strong,
Weak,
Fat,
Lean,
Possible,
Impossible,
Temporary,
Spiritual,
Sacred,
Profane,
Extreme,
Sublime

a French adjective, the corresponding English adjective is placed in the first column, but the last third only is to be considered as explanatory of the second.

<i>Past,</i>	le passé,	<i>the past.</i>
<i>Present,</i>	le présent,	<i>the present.</i>
<i>Future,</i>	le futur,	<i>the future.</i>
<i>Cold,</i>	le froid,	<i>the cold weather.</i>
<i>Hot,</i>	le chaud,	<i>the hot weather.</i>
<i>Dry,</i>	le sec,	<i>the dry part.</i>
<i>Wet,</i>	le mouillé,	<i>the wet part.</i>
<i>Clear,</i>	le clair,	<i>the light.</i>
<i>Fresh,</i>	le frais,	<i>the fresh air.</i>
<i>Useful,</i>	l'utile,	<i>utility.</i>
<i>Agreeable,</i>	l'agréable,	<i>pleasure.</i>
<i>True,</i>	le vrai,	<i>truth.</i>
<i>False,</i>	le faux.	<i>falsehood.</i>
<i>Shining,</i>	le brillant,	<i>the brightness.</i>
<i>Necessary,</i>	le nécessaire,	<i>what is necessary.</i>
<i>Principal,</i>	le principal,	<i>the principal.</i>
<i>Important,</i>	l'important,	<i>what is important.</i>
<i>Essential,</i>	l'essentiel,	<i>the main point.</i>
<i>Superfluous,</i>	le superflu,	<i>superfluity.</i>
<i>Solid,</i>	le solide,	<i>the solid.</i>
<i>Fixed,</i>	le fixe,	<i>what is fixed.</i>
<i>Casual,</i>	le casuel,	<i>the perquisites.</i>
<i>Strong,</i>	le fort,	<i>the strong side.</i>
<i>Weak,</i>	le foible,	<i>the foible, weak side.</i>
<i>Fat,</i>	le gras,	<i>the fat.</i>
<i>Lean,</i>	le maigre,	<i>the lean.</i>
<i>Possible,</i>	le possible,	<i>what is possible.</i>
<i>Impossible,</i>	l'impossible,	<i>impossibilities.</i>
<i>Temporal,</i>	le temporel,	<i>the temporal.</i>
<i>Spiritual,</i>	le spirituel,	<i>the spiritual.</i>
<i>Sacred,</i>	le sacré,	<i>what is sacred.</i>
<i>Profane,</i>	le profane,	<i>what is profane.</i>
<i>Extreme,</i>	l'extrême,	<i>the extreme.</i>
<i>Sublime,</i>	le sublime,	<i>the sublime.</i>

Lively,

<i>Lively,</i>	le vif,	<i>the quick.</i>
<i>Acute,</i>	le fin,	— <i>niceſt point.</i>
<i>Sad,</i>	le facheux,	— <i>misfortune.</i>
<i>Tragical,</i>	le tragique,	— <i>tragical part.</i>
<i>Comical,</i>	le comique,	— <i>comical part.</i>
<i>Wonderful,</i>	le merveilleux,	— <i>wonderful.</i>
<i>Fine,</i>	le beau,	— <i>beauty.</i>
<i>Good,</i>	le bon,	<i>what is good.</i>
<i>Worſe,</i>	le pire,	<i>the worſt.</i>
<i>Better,</i>	le meilleur,	— <i>beſt.</i>
<i>Inward,</i>	l'intérieur,	— <i>inſide.</i>
<i>Outward,</i>	l'extérieur,	— <i>outſide.</i>
<i>Superior,</i>	le ſupérieur,	— <i>ſuperior.</i>
<i>Inferior,</i>	l'inférieur,	— <i>inferior.</i>
<i>Thin,</i>	le mince,	— <i>thin part.</i>
<i>Big,</i>	le gros,	— <i>thick part.</i>
<i>Narrow,</i>	l'étroit,	— <i>narrow part.</i>
<i>Broad,</i>	le large,	— <i>wide part.</i>
<i>Long,</i>	le long,	— <i>length.</i>
<i>High,</i>	le haut,	— <i>top.</i>
<i>Low,</i>	le bas,	— <i>bottom.</i>
<i>Hard,</i>	le dur,	— <i>hard part.</i>
<i>Tender,</i>	le tendre,	— <i>tender part.</i>
<i>Bitter,</i>	l'amer,	— <i>bitter.</i>
<i>Empty,</i>	le vuide,	— <i>emptineſs.</i>
<i>Contrary,</i>	le contraire,	— <i>contrary.</i>
<i>Difficult,</i>	le difficile,	— <i>difficulty.</i>
<i>Next,</i>	le prochain,	<i>one's neighbour.</i>
<i>Warlike,</i>	le militaire,	<i>the military order.</i>
<i>Black,</i>	le noir,	— <i>black.</i>
<i>White,</i>	le blanc,	— <i>white.</i>
<i>Red,</i>	le rouge,	— <i>red.</i>
<i>Green,</i>	le vert,	— <i>green.</i>
<i>Blue,</i>	le bleu,	— <i>blue.</i>
<i>Grey,</i>	le gris,	— <i>grey.</i>
<i>Yellow,</i>	le jaune,	— <i>yellow.</i>

Ancient,

<i>Ancient,</i>	les anciens,	<i>the ancients.</i>
<i>Good,</i>	les bons,	— <i>good.</i>
<i>Wicked,</i>	les méchants,	— <i>wicked.</i>
<i>Poor,</i>	les pauvres,	— <i>poor.</i>
<i>Rich,</i>	les riches,	— <i>rich.</i>
<i>Learned,</i>	les savants,	— <i>learned.</i>
<i>Ignorant,</i>	les ignorants,	— <i>ignorant.</i>
<i>Wise,</i>	les sages,	— <i>sages.</i>
<i>Foolish,</i>	les insensés,	— <i>fools.</i>
<i>Handsome,</i>	les belles,	— <i>fair sex.</i>
<i>Innocent,</i>	un innocent,	<i>an innocent.</i>
<i>Ungrateful,</i>	un ingrat,	<i>an ingrate.</i>
<i>Stubborn,</i>	un entêté,	<i>a stubborn.</i>
<i>Insolent,</i>	un insolent,	<i>an insolent.</i>
<i>Impertinent,</i>	un imperti- nent,	<i>an impertinent.</i>
<i>Impudent,</i>	un impudent,	<i>an impudent.</i>
<i>Audacious,</i>	un audacieux,	<i>an audacious fellow.</i>
<i>Rash,</i>	un téméraire,	<i>a rash man.</i>
<i>Barbarous,</i>	un barbare,	<i>a barbarous man.</i>
<i>Savage,</i>	un sauvage,	<i>a savage.</i>
<i>Incredulous,</i>	un incrédule,	<i>an unbeliever.</i>
<i>Pious,</i>	un dévot,	<i>a votary.</i>
<i>Impious,</i>	un impie,	<i>an impious.</i>
<i>Damned,</i>	un damné,	<i>a damned.</i>
<i>Despaired of,</i>	un désespéré,	<i>a desperate man.</i>
<i>Unhappy,</i>	un malheu- reux,	<i>a wretch.</i>
<i>Proud,</i>	un orgueilleux,	<i>a proud man.</i>
<i>Miserable,</i>	un misérable,	<i>a scoundrel.</i>
<i>Ambitious,</i>	un ambitieux,	<i>an ambitious man.</i>
<i>Advantage- ous,</i>	un avanta- geux,	<i>a self-conceited man.</i>
<i>Blind,</i>	un aveugle,	<i>a blind man.</i>
<i>Lame,</i>	un boiteux,	<i>a lame man.</i>
<i>Blind of one eye,</i>	un borgne,	<i>a man blind of one eye.</i>
<i>Cross,</i>	un bourru,	<i>a boor.</i>

<i>Amorous,</i>	un amoureux,	<i>a lover.</i>
<i>Warlike,</i>	un guerrier,	<i>a warrior.</i>
<i>Sufficient,</i>	un suffisant,	<i>a conceited coxcomb.</i>
<i>Stayed,</i>	une prude,	<i>a discreet woman.</i>
<i>Precious,</i>	une précieuse,	<i>an affected woman.</i>
<i>Capricious,</i>	une capricieuse,	<i>a capricious woman.</i>

317. Observe farther, that some nouns are both substantive and adjective, perfectly distinct, and in analogous sense ; as,

Adjective,	Substantive,
Un lieu <i>secret</i> , <i>a secret place.</i>	Dire un <i>secret</i> , <i>to tell a secret.</i>
Un projet <i>ridicule</i> , <i>a ridiculous project.</i>	Il a un <i>ridicule</i> , <i>he has a ridicule.</i>
Une femme <i>adultère</i> , <i>an adulteress.</i>	Commettre un <i>adultère</i> , <i>to commit adultery.</i>
Un esprit <i>calme</i> , <i>a quiet mind.</i>	Je jouis d'une <i>calme</i> <i>délicieux</i> , <i>I enjoy a delicious peace.</i>
Un caractère <i>chagrin</i> , <i>a morose temper.</i>	Il s'abandonne au <i>chagrin</i> , <i>he abandons himself to grief.</i>
Un enfant <i>colère</i> , <i>a passionate child.</i>	Apaisez sa <i>colère</i> , <i>appease his anger.</i>
Une conduite <i>politique</i> , <i>a political conduct.</i>	Versé dans la <i>politique</i> , <i>versed in politics.</i>
Un homme <i>fourbe</i> , <i>a deceitful man.</i>	La <i>fourbe</i> est dans son cœur, <i>deceit dwells in his heart.</i>
Une communion <i>sacrilege</i> , <i>a sacrilegious communion.</i>	N'ajoute pas le <i>sacrilege</i> à tes forfaits, <i>do not add sacrilege to thy crimes.</i>
Une eau <i>trouble</i> , <i>a thick water.</i>	Ce n'est que <i>trouble</i> , <i>it is nothing but confusion.</i>

Under

Under this description the following cannot be ranged :

Bas, *low*, Bas, *stocking*,
Gros, *big*, Gros, *a drachm, (weight,)*

Basseſſe, *meanneſs*, and groſſeur, *bigneſs*, being the true derivatives of *bas*, *low*, and *gros*, *big*.

318. The 2d is a liſt of ſubſtantive-nouns maſculine that have a clear and diſtinct feminine gender, and conſequently might be more properly looked upon as adjectives than ſubſtantives.

Maſculine.

Dieu, *God*.
Empereur, *emperor*.
Roi, *king*.
Prince, *prince*.
Duc, *duke*.
Comte, *earl, count*.
Marquis, *marquis*.
Baron, *baron*.
Prêtre, *prieſt*.
Chanoine, *canon*.
Abbé, *abbot*.
Prieur, *prior*.
Religieux, *frier*.
Pere, *father*.
Mari, *huſband*.
Epoux, *ſpouſe*.
Frere, *brother*.
Fils, *ſon*.
Couſin, *couſin*.
Oncle, *uncle*.
Neveu, *nephew*.
Parrain, *Godfather*.
Filleul, *godſon*.
Compere, *he-goffip*.
Orphelin, *orphan*.

Feminine.

Déeſſe, *goddeſs*.
Impératrice, *empreſs*.
Reine, *queen*.
Princeſſe, *princeſs*.
Duchefſe, *dutcheſs*.
Comteſſe, *counteſs*.
Marquiſe, *marchioneſs*.
Barone, *baroneſs*.
Prêtrefſe, *prieſteſs*.
Chanoineſſe, *ſhe-canon*.
Abbeſſe, *abbefs*.
Prieur, *prior-nun*.
Religieuſe, *nun*.
Mere, *mother*.
Femme, *wife*.
Epouſe, *ſpouſe*.
Sœur, *ſiſter*.
Fille, *daughter*.
Couſine, *couſin*.
Tante, *aunt*.
Niece, *niece*.
Marraine, *God-mother*.
Filleule, *God-daughter*.
Commere, *ſhe-goffip*.
Orpheline, *female orphan*.

Jumeau, *twin*.
 Parent, *kinsman*.
 Héritier, *heir*.
 Ami, *friend*.
 Maître, *master*.
 Gouverneur, *governor*.
 Ecolier, *pupil*.
 Tuteur, *guardian*.
 Pupille, *guardian's pupil*.

Serviteur, *man-servant*.
 Apprenti, *apprentice-boy*.
 Curateur, *trustee*.
 Testateur, *testator*.
 Débiteur, *debtor*.
 Protecteur, *protector*.
 Bienfaiteur, *benefactor*.
 Médiateur, *mediator*.
 Enchanteur, *conjuror*.

Flateur, *flatterer*.
 Pécheur, *sinner*.
 Vengeur, *avenger*.
 Menteur, *liar*.
 Traître, *traitor*.
 Diable, *devil*.
 Ivrogne, *drunken man*.

Payfan, *countryman*.
 Berger, *shepherd*.
 Marchant, *merchant*.

Meunier, *miller*.
 Boulanger, *baker*.
 Cuisinier, *cook*.
 Boucher, *butcher*.
 Fermier, *farmer*.
 Fruitier, *fruiterer*.

Jumelle, *twin*.
 Parente, *kinswoman*.
 Héritière, *heir*.
 Amie, *friend*.
 Maîtresse, *mistress*.
 Gouvernante, *governess*.
 Ecolière, *she-pupil*.
 Tutrice, *female guardian*.
 Pupille, *guardian's she-pupil*.

Servante, *maid-servant*.
 Apprentie, *apprentice-girl*.
 Curatrice, *female trustee*.
 Testatrice, *testatrix*.
 Débitrice, *female debtor*.
 Protectrice, *protectress*.
 Bienfaitrice, *benefactress*.
 Médiatrice, *mediatress*.
 Enchanteresse, *female conjurer*.

Flateuse, *she flatterer*.
 Pécheresse, *female sinner*.
 Vengeresse, *female avenger*.
 Menteuse, *female liar*.
 Traîtresse, *traitress*.
 Diablesse, *she-devil*.
 Ivrognesse, *drunken woman*.

Payfanne, *countrywoman*.
 Bergère, *shepherdess*.
 Marchande, *female shop-keeper*.
 Meunière, *miller's wife*.
 Boulangère, *baker's wife*.
 Cuisinière, *woman-cook*.
 Bouchère, *butcher's wife*.
 Fermière, *farmer's wife*.
 Fruitière, *fruit-woman*.

Ouvrier,

Ouvrier
 Faiseur
 Vendeur
 Portier
 Acteur
 Comédien
 Chien
 Chat
 Tigre
 Lion

TH
 altera
 Auter
 Peint
 Pe
 sexes

31
 a ver
 or af
 wom
 Un
 ha
 Un
 r
 Une
 p
 Un
 m
 Un
 l
 Un
 t
 Un
 g
 Un

Ouvrier, <i>workman</i> .	Ouvriere, <i>work-woman</i> .
Faiseur, <i>maker</i> .	Faiseuse, <i>maker</i> .
Vendeur, <i>seller</i> .	Vendeuse, <i>woman-seller</i> .
Portier, <i>door-keeper</i> .	Portiere, <i>door-keeper</i> .
Acteur, <i>actor</i> .	Actrice, <i>actress</i> .
Comédien, <i>player</i> .	Comédienne, <i>woman-player</i> .
Chien, <i>dog</i> .	Chiene, <i>bitch</i> .
Chat, <i>he-cat</i> .	Chate, <i>she-cat</i> .
Tigre, <i>tiger</i> .	Tigresse, <i>tigress</i> .
Lion, <i>lion</i> .	Lione, <i>lioness</i> .

The four following are said of both sexes without any alteration :

Auteur, <i>author</i> .	Poëte, <i>poet</i> .
Peintre, <i>painter</i> .	Témoin, <i>witness</i> .

Personne is, like the English word *person*, used for both sexes.

319. The 3d is a list of those adjectives which imply a very different sense according as they are placed before or after the same substantives, mostly limited to man and woman.

Un bon homme, <i>a simple, harmless, man</i> .	Un homme bon, <i>a good-hearted man</i> .
Un brave homme, <i>an upright man</i> .	Un homme brave, <i>a courageous man</i> .
Une certaine nouvelle, <i>a particular piece of news</i> .	Une nouvelle certaine, <i>true, confirmed, news</i> .
Un digne homme, <i>a worthy man</i> .	Un homme digne de, <i>a man deserving of</i> .
Un franc polisson, <i>a mere blackguard</i> .	Un homme franc, <i>an open, downright, man</i> .
Une furieuse femme, <i>a notable woman</i> .	Une femme furieuse, <i>a raving woman</i> .
Un galant homme, <i>a true gentleman</i> .	Un homme galant, <i>a gallant man</i> .
Un grand homme, <i>a great man</i> .	Un homme grand, <i>a tall man</i> .

Le grand air, <i>the open air.</i>	L'air grand, <i>a noble look.</i>
Une grosse femme, <i>a lusty woman.</i>	Une femme grosse, <i>a woman with child.</i>
Un honête homme, <i>an honest man.</i>	Un homme honête, <i>a polite man.</i>
Un maigre repas, <i>pitiful cheer.</i>	un repas maigre, <i>a fish dinner.</i>
Un pauvre homme, <i>a sorry fellow.</i>	Un homme pauvre, <i>a needy man.</i>
Une plaisante réponse, <i>an odd, an impertinent, answer.</i>	Une réponse plaisante, <i>a pleasing answer.</i>
Un vilain homme, <i>an ugly man.</i>	Un homme vilain, <i>a vigorously man.</i>

N. B. Many more adjectives might be noted that have a very different meaning when joined to *different* nouns; but this respects more their figurative sense, which is a way of using words very extensive, and common to the English and other languages as well as to the French, and are found in most dictionaries; they consequently need not be taken particular notice of in this place, where a peculiarity of the French language only was the object. Such are the following:

In a figurative sense.

Un fruit mûr, <i>a ripe fruit.</i>	I.'âge mûr, <i>ripe years, years of maturity.</i>
Un appartement bas, <i>a low apartment.</i>	Le bas peuple, <i>the low people.</i>
De la viande tendre, <i>tender meat.</i>	{ Une expression tendre, <i>a tender expression.</i> La tendre jeunesse, <i>tender youth.</i>
Une base ferme, <i>a firm basis.</i>	
De fruit vert, <i>sour unripe fruit.</i>	Une ferme résolution, <i>a firm resolution.</i>
	Une réponse verte, <i>a sour sharp answer.</i>

There is another particular belonging to the adjective, *viz.* the DEGREES OF COMPARISON. See (378.)

CHAPTER IX. ARTICLE I.

320. OF PRONOUNS.

PRONOUNS are words used instead of nouns. They are of four sorts, the PERSONAL, the DEMONSTRATIVE, the RELATIVE, and the INDEFINITE.

Some grammarians admit of three more sorts, viz. the CONJUNCTIVE, the POSSESSIVE, and the INTERROGATIVE: but these I have proved to be included, the two first in the personal, the other in the relative. (See the preface.)

321. Of personal pronouns.

They are such as stand instead of the names of *some person most commonly*; as,

I know your brother and *he* knows *me*:

Je connois *votre* frere, et *il* *me* connoit.

In this phrase, *I*, in French *je*, stands for the name of a person who speaks; *your*, *VOTRE*, shews that the brother belongs to the person to whom the discourse is addressed. *He*, *IL*, is used to avoid the repetition of the word *brother*, or his name; and *me*, *ME*, again stands for the name of the person speaking. I said *some person most commonly*; and, indeed, it is very important to observe here that the meaning of the word *person* is, by grammarians, extended to inanimate things, *persons* in grammar signifying different ways of expression to which a verb is subject. Those ways are three which constitute the three grammatical persons under the denominations of the 1st, the 2d, and the 3d.

322. The 1st PERSON IS THAT WHO SPEAKS; in which case the verb must be preceded by *I*, *JE*, for the singular, and *we*, *NOUS*, for the plural; as, *I* love, *J'aime*; *we* love, *NOUS aimons*.

323. The 2d IS THAT SPOKEN TO, the verb being preceded by *thou*, *TU*, for the singular, and *ye* or *you*, *VOUS*, for the plural; as, *thou* lovest, *TU aimes*; *you*, or *ye*, love, *VOUS aimez*.

324.

324. By the 3d, PERSONS OR THINGS ARE SPOKEN OF ; consequently the verb may be preceded, or have for its nominative, (which comes to the same,) the names of any persons or things ; that is to say, any noun, either proper or common.

But, if no nouns are expressed, their place must be supplied by the following pronouns, *he*, *il* ; *she*, *elle* ; for persons and animate beings in the singular : *they*, *ils* ; *they*, *elles* ; for the same in the plural ; as,

He loves his sister, *il aime sa sœur.*

She loves her brother, *elle aime son frere.*

They love their sisters, *ils aiment leurs sœurs.*

They love their brothers, *elles aiment leurs freres.*

It, *il*, and *it*, *elle*, for things, or inanimate beings, in the singular.

They, *ils* ; *they*, *elles* ; for the same in the plural.

325. The reason of the personal pronouns for inanimate things being the same in French as those for animate beings is, that, in our language, all nouns, whether names of animate or inanimate beings, are subject to the same genders, masculine or feminine, consequently the pronouns, representatives of the names of inanimate beings, must be the same as the representatives of the names of animate beings ; as,

I come from your garden : *it is very pretty.*

Je viens de votre jardin : *il est fort joli.*

I saw your house ; *it pleases me much.*

J'ai vu votre maison : *elle me plait beaucoup.*

I do not find the books : *they are lost.*

Je ne trouve pas les livres : *ils sont perdus.*

Give me those pens : *they are of no use to you.*

Donnez-moi ces plumes : *elles ne vous servent pas.*

326. The persons of verbs being clearly understood, the learner will easily attain the knowledge of the

PERSONAL

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

They are of two sorts : the *primitive* and the *passessive*.

327. The primitive are, for the first person, *I*, JE ; for the 2d, *thou*, TU ; for the 3d, masculine, *he*, IL ; feminine, *she*, ELLE ; the neuter, in English *it*, IL, masculine ; ELLE, feminine ; which are thus declined.

First person. Singular.	
Nom.	<i>Je</i> , or <i>moi</i> , I.
Gen.	<i>de moi</i> , of me.
Dat.	<i>à moi</i> , or <i>me</i> , to me.
Acc.	<i>moi</i> or <i>me</i> , me.
Abl.	<i>de moi</i> , from me.

Plural.	
Nom.	<i>Nous</i> , we.
Gen.	<i>de nous</i> , of us.
Dat.	<i>à nous</i> or <i>nous</i> , to us.
Acc.	<i>nous</i> , us.
Abl.	<i>de nous</i> , from us.

328. Second person.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. <i>Tu</i> , or <i>toi</i> , thou.	<i>Vous</i> , ye, or you.
Gen. <i>de toi</i> , of thou.	<i>de vous</i> , of you.
Dat. <i>à toi</i> , to thee.	<i>à vous</i> , or <i>vous</i> , to you.
Acc. <i>toi</i> , or <i>te</i> , thee.	<i>vous</i> , you.
Voc. <i>O toi</i> , O thou.	<i>O vous</i> , O you.
Abl. <i>de toi</i> , from thee.	<i>de vous</i> , from you.

Observe here, that *vous* is made use of in French in speaking to one person as *you* in English.

329. Third person, masculine.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. <i>Il</i> , or <i>lui</i> , he.	<i>Ils</i> , or <i>eux</i> , they.
Gén. <i>de lui</i> , en, of him.	<i>d'eux</i> , or <i>en</i> , of them.

Dat.

	Singular.	Plural.
Dat.	<i>à lui</i> , or <i>lui</i> , to him.	<i>à eux</i> , or <i>leur</i> , to them.
Acc.	<i>lui</i> , or <i>le</i> , him.	<i>eux</i> , or <i>les</i> , them.
Abl.	<i>de lui</i> , <i>en</i> , from him.	<i>d'eux</i> , or <i>en</i> , from them.

Feminine.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	<i>Elle</i> , she.	<i>Elles</i> , they.
Gen.	<i>d'elle</i> , or <i>en</i> , of her.	<i>d'elles</i> , or <i>en</i> , of them.
Dat.	<i>à elle</i> , or <i>lui</i> , to her.	<i>à elles</i> , or <i>leur</i> , to them.
Acc.	<i>elle</i> , her.	<i>elles</i> , or <i>les</i> , them.
Abl.	<i>d'elle</i> , or <i>en</i> , from her.	<i>d'elles</i> , or <i>en</i> , from them.

Neuter in English, masculine in French.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	<i>Il</i> , it.	<i>ils</i> , they.
Gen.	<i>en</i> , of it.	<i>en</i> , of them.
Dat.	<i>lui</i> , or <i>y</i> , to it.	<i>leur</i> , or <i>y</i> , to them.
Acc.	<i>lui</i> , or <i>le</i> , it.	<i>les</i> , them.
Abl.	<i>en</i> , from it.	<i>en</i> , from them.

Neuter in English, feminine in French.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	<i>Elle</i> , it.	<i>Elles</i> , they.
Gen.	<i>en</i> , of it.	<i>en</i> , of them.
Dat.	<i>lui</i> , or <i>y</i> , to it.	<i>leur</i> , or <i>y</i> , to them.
Acc.	<i>elle</i> , or <i>la</i> , it.	<i>les</i> , them.
Abl.	<i>en</i> , from it.	<i>en</i> , from them.

There are, besides, two other pronouns of the 3d person, viz. *soi* and *on*. The first is thus declined.

Gen.	<i>de soi</i> ,	of one's self.
Dat.	<i>à soi</i> ,	to one's self.
Acc.	<i>soi</i> ,	one's self.
Abl.	<i>de soi</i> ,	from one's self.

The general and indefinite pronoun *on* is always singular in French, though answering to a plural in English; as, *on dit*, they say, or people say.

330. The *possessive personal pronouns* serve to shew that the thing spoken of belongs to either of the three persons. They are as follows :

For the singular. First person.

Singular.

Plural.

Mon, masc. *ma*. fem. *my*. *Mes*, m. & f. *my*.

Second person.

Ton, m. *ta*, f. *thy*.

Tes, m. & f. *thy*.

Third person. English masculine and neuter.

Son, m. *sa*, f. *his*, *its*.

Ses, m. & f. *his*, *its*.

English feminine.

Son, m. *sa*, f. *her*.

Ses, m. & f. *her*.

For the plural. First person.

Singular.

Plural.

Notre, m. & f. *our*.

Nos, m. & f. *our*.

Second person.

Votre, your.

Vos, your.

Third person.

Leur, their.

Leurs, their.

These are always joined to a noun, and might, on that account, be properly called *possessive personal pronouns adjective*.

331. But their derivatives, the following, cannot be used with any. They are what other grammarians call *relative possessive*. The use of those pronouns is two-fold ; for, they stand for the person to whom the thing spoken of belongs, and at the same time imply the thing belonging to that person. I shall, therefore, call them the *possessive personal pronouns relative*.

They are, as follows, for the singular.

Singular.

Plural.

Le mien, *la mienne*, *mine*.

Les miens, *les miennes*.

Le tien, *la tienne*, *thine*.

Les tiens, *les tiennes*.

Le

Le sien, la sienne, *his, hers, its.* Les siens, les siennes.

For the plural.

Le or la nôtre, *ours.*

Les nôtres.

Le or la vôtre, *yours.*

Les vôtres.

Le or la leur, *theirs.*

Les leurs.

ARTICLE II.

332. Of DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

These pronouns serve to express things in a very particular manner, as if we were pointing at them at the same time as we speak of them. They are of two sorts, the *adjective-demonstrative* and the *relative-demonstrative*.

333. Of the first sort we have only one, viz. *CE*, *this* or *that*, which is thus varied according to the noun to which it is joined.

Singular masculine before a noun beginning with a consonant.

Nom. *Ce portrait*, this or that picture.

Gen. *de ce portrait*, of this or that picture.

Dat. *à ce portrait*, to this or that picture.

Acc. *ce portrait*, this or that picture.

Abl. *de ce portrait*, from this or that picture.

Before a noun beginning with a vowel.

Nom. *Cet œil*, this or that eye.

Gen. *de cet œil*, of this or that eye.

Dat. *à cet œil*, to this or that eye.

Acc. *cet œil*, this or that eye.

Abl. *de cet œil*, from this or that eye.

Singular, feminine, before nouns beginning with either a vowel or a consonant.

Nom. *Cette couleur*, this or that colour.

Gen. *de cette couleur*, of this or that colour.

Dat. *à cette couleur*, to this or that colour.

Acc. *cette couleur*, this or that colour.

Abl. *de cette couleur*, from this or that colour.

Plural.

Plural.

The plural of this pronoun is the same invariably, let the noun be masculine or feminine, beginning with a vowel or a consonant.

Nom. *Ces couleurs*, these or those colours, &c.

Gen. *de ces couleurs*, of these colours.

Dat. *à ces couleurs*, to these colours.

Acc. *ces couleurs*, these colours.

Abl. *de ces couleurs*, from these colours.

334. But observe, that, to the foregoing demonstrative pronoun, in all its different states, we add the adverbs *ci* or *là*, by which means we point at things in a still more particular manner, placing the said words not immediately after the pronoun, but after the nouns following it; as,

Ce portrait-ci, this picture (here.)

Ce portrait-là, that picture (there.)

Cet œil-ci, this eye (here.)

Cet œil-là, that eye (there.)

Cette couleur-ci, this colour (here.)

Cette couleur-là, that colour (there.)

Ces couleurs-ci, these colours (here.)

Ces couleurs-là, those colours (there.)

Which shews that when two things are spoken of, *ci* is applied to the nearest, and *là* to the most distant.

335. The relative demonstrative pronouns

Are three, viz. *celui*, *ceci*, *ce qui*. *Celui* when followed by *qui*, or *que*, answers to the English expressions, *he*, *who*, *he that*, *he whom*, *that which*.

It is thus declined :

Singular.

Masculine.

Feminine.

Nom. *Celui*,

Celle.

Gen. *de celui*,

de celle.

Dat. *à celui*,

à celle.

Acc. *celui*,

celle.

Abl. *de celui*,

de celle.

X

Plural.



Plural.

Nom.	Ceux,	Celles,
Gen.	de ceux.	de celles.
Dat.	à ceux.	à celles.
Acc.	ceux,	celles.
Abl.	de ceux,	de celles.

336. The above pronoun, when followed by *ci* or *là*, answers to *this* or *that* in English, when they relate to persons or things mentioned before ; as,

Here are two books : take this for you, and give that to your sister :

Voici deux livres : prenez celui-ci pour vous, et donnez celui-là à votre sœur.

You must take those keys ; this to open the closet, and that to open the trunk :

Il faut prendre ces clefs ; celle-ci pour ouvrir le cabinet, celle-là pour ouvrir le coffre.

337. *Ceci, cela*, answer likewise to the English words *this, that* ; though not when they relate to something mentioned before, but when the thing to which they relate is only pointed at, and not named ; in which case, *this, that*, in English, can be turned by *this thing, that thing* ; as,

What is that yonder ?

Qu'est-ce que c'est que cela là-bas ?

Shew me this or that ?

Montrez-moi ceci or cela ?

It is thus declined only in the singular :

Nom.	Ceci,	cela.
Gen.	de ceci,	de cela.
Dat.	à ceci,	à cela.
Acc.	ceci,	cela.
Abl.	de ceci,	de cela.

338. *Ce*, followed by the relatives *qui* or *que*, answers to *what* in English, or *that which*, when those words imply

ply the same sense as *the thing which*. It is thus declined :

Nom.	Ce,
Gen.	de ce.
Dat.	à ce.
Acc.	ce.
Abl.	de ce.

When followed by *qui* or *que*, *qui* stands as nominative, and *que* as accusative, to the next verb ; as,

Ce qui plait à l'un, déplaît à l'autre :

What, or that which, pleases the one, displeases the other.

Je fais ce que vous aimez :

I know what, or the thing which, you like.

ARTICLE III.

339. OF RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

These always relate to a noun, or another pronoun, in the sentence, which noun or pronoun is called the antecedent. They are three, *qui*, *quoi*, and *lequel*. The two first serve for both genders and numbers, and are thus declined :

Qui answers to *who* in English, and sometimes to *which* and *that*.

Nom.	Qui,	<i>who.</i>
Gen.	de qui,	<i>of whom, whose.</i>
Dat.	à qui,	<i>to whom.</i>
Acc.	que, qui,	<i>whom.</i>
Abl.	de qui,	<i>from whom.</i>

340. *Quoi* answers to *what* in English when joined to a verb, but not to a noun.

Nom.	Quoi,	<i>what.</i>
Gen.	de quoi, dont,	<i>of what.</i>
Dat.	à quoi,	<i>to what.</i>
Acc.	quoi,	<i>what.</i>
Abl.	de quoi,	<i>from what.</i>

341. *Lequel* answers to *which*, when that word is not joined to a noun, but relates to one that has been mentioned before.

It is varied according to genders and numbers, and declined with the definite article.

Singular.

Masculine.	Feminine.	
Nom. Le quel,	la quelle,	<i>which.</i>
Gen. du quel, dont,	de la quelle, dont,	<i>of which.</i>
Dat. au quel,	à la quelle,	<i>to which.</i>
Acc. le quel,	la quelle,	<i>which.</i>
Abl. du quel,	de la quelle,	<i>from which.</i>

Plural.

Masculine.	Feminine.	
Nom. Les quels,	les quelles,	<i>which.</i>
Gen. des quels, dont,	des quelles, dont,	<i>of which.</i>
Dat. aux quels,	aux quelles,	<i>to which.</i>
Acc. les quels,	les quelles,	<i>which.</i>
Abl. des quels,	des quelles,	<i>from which.</i>

342. But sometimes this pronoun is used with the indefinite article instead of the definite, in which case it is like an adjective joined to a substantive, from which it cannot be detached, and then always marks an interrogation ; as,

Masculine.	Singular.
Nom. Quel livre,	<i>which or what book.</i>
Gen. de quel livre,	<i>of what book.</i>
Dat. à quel livre,	<i>to what book.</i>
Acc. quel livre,	<i>what book.</i>
Abl. de quel livre,	<i>from what book.</i>

Plural.

Masculine.	
Nom. Quels livres,	<i>what books.</i>
Gen. de quels livres,	<i>of what books.</i>
Dat. à quels livres,	<i>to what books.</i>
Acc. quels livres,	<i>what books.</i>
Abl. de quels livres,	<i>from what books.</i>

Feminine.

	Feminine.	Singular.
Nom.	Quelle plume,	<i>which or what pen.</i>
Gen.	de quelle plume,	<i>of what pen.</i>
Dat.	à quelle plume,	<i>to what pen.</i>
Acc.	quelle plume,	<i>what pen.</i>
Abl.	de quelle plume,	<i>from what pen.</i>

Plural.

Nom.	Quelles plumes,	<i>what pens.</i>
Gen.	de quelles plumes,	<i>of what pens.</i>
Dat.	à quelles plumes,	<i>to what pens.</i>
Acc.	quelles plumes,	<i>what pens.</i>
Abl.	de quelles plumes,	<i>from what pens.</i>

ARTICLE IV.

343. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

Serve to express things in an indeterminate manner.
The following are particularly applied to persons :

Autrui, m. & f.	<i>others, other people.</i>
Chacun, m. chacune, f.	<i>each, every one.</i>
L'un-l'autre, m.	{ <i>one another, each other.</i>
L'une-l'autre, f.	
L'un,—l'autre, m.	
L'une,—l'autre, f.	{ <i>some, others.</i>
	{ <i>the one, the other.</i>
	{ <i>some, some.</i>
On,	<i>one, they, people.</i>
Personne,	<i>nobody, none, or any one, any body.</i>
Quelqu'un, m. quel-	<i>some one, some body.</i>
qu'une, f.	
Quiconque, m & f.	<i>whosoever.</i>
Qui que ce soit, or fût,	<i>whosoever, or nobody at all.</i>
Tout le monde,	<i>every body, all the world.</i>

344. The following are applied only to things :

Quelque chose,	<i>some thing.</i>
Quoique, quelque chose,	<i>whatever, whatever thing.</i>
qui, or que	
Quoique ce soit, or fut,	<i>whatever it may or might be.</i>
Rien,	<i>nothing, or any thing.</i>

345. The following are applied both to persons and things :

Aucun, m. aucune, f.	<i>none, or any.</i>
Chaque, m. & f.	<i>each, every.</i>
L'un et l'autre, m. l'une et l'autre, f.	<i>both.</i>
L'un ou l'autre, m. l'une ou l'autre, f.	<i>either, either the one or the other.</i>
Ni l'un, ni l'autre, m. ni l'une, ni l'autre, f.	<i>neither, neither the one nor the other.</i>
Nul, m. nulle, f.	<i>none, no one.</i>
Quelque, m. & f.	<i>some.</i>

346. The following are used with both persons and things as adverbs.

Quelque, m. & f. tout, m. toute, f. (with que after them, before the next verb,)	<i>though, although, for all, that as, as.</i>
Quelconque, after a substantive,	<i>whatever, soever, any.</i>

CHAPTER X. ARTICLE I.

347. OF PARTICIPLES.

Participles are words partaking of the nature of adjectives, at the same time as they form part of a verb.

They are, as the learner may have observed in the conjugation of verbs, those two tenses of the infinitive called the *participle active* and the *participle passive*.

The active always ends in *ant*, answering to that ending in *ing* in English.

The passive has various endings, as appears in the following table :

Infinitive present.	Participle active.	Participle passive.
Avoir, <i>to have.</i>	ayant, <i>having.</i>	eu, <i>had.</i>
Etre, <i>to be.</i>	étant, <i>being.</i>	été, <i>been.</i>
Manger, <i>to eat.</i>	mangeant, <i>eating.</i>	mangé, <i>eaten.</i>
Boire, <i>to drink.</i>	buvant, <i>drinking.</i>	bu, <i>drunk.</i>
Gouter, <i>to taste.</i>	goutant, <i>tasting.</i>	gouté, <i>tasted.</i>
Déjeuner, <i>to breakfast.</i>	déjeunant, <i>breakfasting.</i>	déjeuné, <i>breakfasted.</i>
Diner, <i>to dine.</i>	dinant, <i>dining.</i>	diné, <i>dined.</i>
Souper, <i>to sup.</i>	soupant, <i>supping.</i>	soupe, <i>supped.</i>
Dormir, <i>to sleep.</i>	dormant, <i>sleeping.</i>	dormi, <i>slept.</i>
		Reposer,

Infinitive pres.	Participle active.	Participle passive.
Reposer, <i>to rest.</i>	reposant, <i>resting.</i>	posé, <i>rested.</i>
Rêver, <i>to dream.</i>	révant, <i>dreaming.</i>	rêvé, <i>dreamt.</i>
Rire, <i>to laugh.</i>	riant, <i>laughing.</i>	ri, <i>laughed.</i>
Crier, <i>to cry.</i>	criant, <i>crying.</i>	crié, <i>cried.</i>
Gémir, <i>to groan.</i>	gémissant, <i>groan-</i> <i>ing.</i>	gémi, <i>groaned.</i>
Voir, <i>to see.</i>	voyant, <i>seeing.</i>	vu, <i>seen.</i>
Étudier, <i>to study.</i>	étudiant, <i>study-</i> <i>ing.</i>	étudié, <i>studied.</i>
Ecrire, <i>to write.</i>	écrivant, <i>writing.</i>	écrit, <i>written.</i>
Lire, <i>to read.</i>	lisant, <i>reading.</i>	lu, <i>read.</i>
Apprendre, <i>to</i> <i>learn.</i>	apprenant, <i>learn-</i> <i>ing.</i>	appris, <i>learnt.</i>
Finir, <i>to finish.</i>	finissant, <i>finishing.</i>	fini, <i>finished.</i>
Pouvoir, <i>to be a-</i> <i>ble.</i>	pouvant, <i>being a-</i> <i>ble.</i>	pu, <i>been able.</i>
Dire, <i>to say.</i>	disant, <i>saying.</i>	dit, <i>said.</i>
Faire, <i>to do.</i>	faisant, <i>doing.</i>	fait, <i>done.</i>
Répondre, <i>to an-</i> <i>swer.</i>	répondant, <i>an-</i> <i>swering.</i>	répondu, <i>answer-</i> <i>ed.</i>
Instruire, <i>to in-</i> <i>struct.</i>	instruisant, <i>in-</i> <i>structing.</i>	instruit, <i>instructed.</i>
Mourir, <i>to die.</i>	mourant, <i>dying.</i>	mort, <i>dead.</i>

348. Participles are like adjectives in this particular, that they are always either joined, or relating to, a noun of which they express some particular affection; as,

The general thinking that the king was killed :
Le général pensant que le roi étoit tué.

Pensant, a participle active, shews in what situation of mind the general was, and *tué*, a participle passive, that in which the king was thought to be.

349. *Of the gender and number of participles.*

But participles differ from adjectives in this point that they do not always, like them, agree with the substantive to which they relate ; they only do, in some particular instances, (which point belongs to the syntax,) and then they follow the same rules as adjectives for the formation of their feminine gender and plural number ; that is to say, are made feminine by the addition of an *e* mute, and plural by the addition of an *s*, when the singular does not end with one already ; for, in that case, the plural is exactly like the singular.

350. This, however, is only to be understood of participles passive ; for, participles active are undeclinable, admitting of no variation of either gender or number, unless in a very few cases, mostly law-terms ; for, such words as the following must not be counted for participles, but merely and strictly adjectives, derived from verbs.

Des actions éclatantes,	brilliant exploits.
Une voix charmante,	a charming voice.
Des yeux languissans,	languishing eyes.
Une nouvelle affligeante,	a sad piece of news.
Une passion dominante,	a ruling passion.
Des assemblées brillantes,	brilliant assemblies.
Une étoile errante,	a wandering star.
Des propos répugnans,	loathsome discourses.
Une boisson rafraichissante,	a cooling drink.
Une fille ignorante,	an ignorant girl.
Des aventures surprenantes,	surprising adventures.
Des cris effrayans,	frightful cries.
Une histoire ennuyante,	a tedious story.
Des besoins pressans,	urgent wants.
Une passion naissante,	a new-rising passion.
Une histoire touchante,	a moving story.
Une voix glapissante,	a shrill voice.

All which adjectives appear to me as different from the participles of the verbs from which they are derived as the adjectives *savant*, learned, and *puissant*, powerful, are different from the participles *sachant*, knowing, and *pouvant*, being able, of the verbs *savoir*, to know, and *pouvoir*, to be able.

CHAPTER XI. ARTICLE I.

351. OF ADVERBS.

ADVERBS are the first among the undeclined parts of speech. They are added to verbs, and likewise to an adjective, a participle, or another adverb, to shew how, or how far, the meaning of those words is to be understood; as, with a verb,

Il parle haut, he speaks loudly.

With an adjective,

Une femme parfaitement belle, a perfectly handsome woman.

With an adverb,

Assez haut, loud enough.

With a participle,

Passionément aimé, passionately loved.

352. There are two grand divisions of adverbs, viz. the *simple* and the *compound*. The *simple* is that expressed in one word; as,

Hier, yesterday; demain, to morrow; entièrement, intirely.

The

The compound are formed of two or more words, and might be more properly called *adverbial expressions*, those words each separately belonging to distinct and different parts of speech; and importing, when united together, the meaning of an adverb only, (to shew how, or how far, the meaning of the words to which it is added is to be understood,) as,

De bonne heure, *early*; sur le champ, *directly*; sous peu, *shortly*,

353. Adverbs may more minutely be divided into seven principal sorts, viz.

The adverbs of time.

The adverbs of place.

The adverbs of order.

The adverbs of quantity or number.

The adverbs of comparison.

The adverbs of quality or manner.

The adverbs of affirmation and negation.

354. *Adverbs of time, simple.*

Présentement, maintenant, *now.*

Aujourd'hui,* *to-day.*

Demain, *to-morrow.*

Hier, *yesterday.*

Autrefois,* *formerly, once.*

Jadis, *in times of yore.*

Anciennement, *formerly, anciently.*

Dernièrement, *lately.*

Auparavant,* *before.*

Récemment, *recently.*

Nouvellement, *newly, lately.*

Tantôt, *anon, by and by; now,—then.*

Déformais, *hereafter.*

Dorénavant, *henceforth.*

Quelquefois,* *sometimes.*

* Those marked thus might appear to be compound-adverbs, but the frequent use of them has strictly changed them into simple ones.

Souvent,

Souvent,	<i>often.</i>
Rarement,	<i>seldom.</i>
Soudain,	<i>on a sudden.</i>
Subitement,	<i>suddenly.</i>
Jamais,	<i>never.</i>
Toujours,	<i>always.</i>
Continuellement,	<i>continually.</i>
Incessamment,	<i>incessantly.</i>
Cependant,*	<i>in the mean time.</i>
Quand,	<i>when.</i>
N'aguères,*	<i>not long since.</i>
Communément,	<i>commonly.</i>
Ordinairement,	<i>usually.</i>
Fréquemment,	<i>frequently.</i>
Encore,	<i>again.</i>
Alors,	<i>then.</i>
Tôt, bientôt,*	<i>soon.</i>
Tard,	<i>late.</i>
Plutôt,*	<i>sooner.</i>
Plutard,*	<i>later.</i>
Depuis,	<i>since.</i>
D'abord,*	<i>first, at first.</i>

Compound.

A présent,	<i>now, at present.</i>
A l'instant,	<i>instantly.</i>
A cette heure,	<i>at this time, now.</i>
A l'avenir,	<i>for the future.</i>
A jamais,	<i>for ever.</i>
A toute heure,	<i>every moment.</i>
A tout moment,	<i>every minute.</i>
A tout bout de champ,	<i>at every turn.</i>
A l'ordinaire,	<i>as usual.</i>
A tems,	<i>in good time.</i>
A propos,	<i>apropos, seasonably.</i>
A point nommé,	<i>in the nick of time.</i>
A la premiere occasion,	<i>with the first opportunity.</i>
Au plutôt,	<i>the soonest.</i>

Au

Au plutôt,	<i>the soonest that can be, as soon as possible.</i>
Au plutard,	<i>the latest.</i>
Au-plus-vite,	<i>with all speed.</i>
Au premier jour,	<i>the next day.</i>
D'ordinaire,	<i>in common.</i>
De bonne heure,	<i>early.</i>
De bon matin, de grand matin,	<i>early in the morning.</i>
De jour,	<i>in the day time.</i>
De nuit,	<i>by night.</i>
De nouveau,	<i>a-new.</i>
De rechef,	<i>again.</i>
De plus belle,	<i>afresh.</i>
De jour en jour,	<i>from day to day.</i>
De tems en tems,	<i>now and then.</i>
De tems à autre,	<i>from time to time.</i>
De deux jours l'un,	<i>every other day.</i>
Le lendemain,	<i>the next day.</i>
Le sur-lendemain,	<i>two days after.</i>
Le jour d'avant,	<i>the day before.</i>
Le jour d'après,	<i>the day after.</i>
L'autre jour,	<i>the other day.</i>
La semaine passée,	<i>last week.</i>
Le mois dernier,	<i>last month.</i>
Le mois prochain,	<i>next month.</i>
L'année qui vient,	<i>next year.</i>
La semaine qui vient,	<i>next week.</i>
Le soir,	<i>in the evening.</i>
Le matin,	<i>in the morning.</i>
L'après-diner,	<i>in the afternoon.</i>
La plupart du tems,	<i>mostly.</i>
Ce matin,	<i>this morning.</i>
Ce soir,	<i>this evening, to-night.</i>
Cet après-midi,	<i>this afternoon.</i>
Cet après-diner,	<i>this after-dinner.</i>
Sur le champ,	<i>directly, upon the spot.</i>
Sur le soir,	<i>towards the evening.</i>

Dans peu,	<i>shortly.</i>
Dans l'occasion,	<i>upon the emergency.</i>
Dans deux jours,	<i>within two days.</i>
Dans trois semaines,	<i>three weeks hence.</i>
Dans six mois,	<i>six months hence.</i>
Dans dix ans,	<i>within ten years, or ten years hence.</i>
Dans la matinée,	<i>in the forenoon.</i>
En tout tems,	<i>at all times.</i>
En plein jour, en plein midi,	<i>at noon-day.</i>
En tems et lieu,	<i>in a proper time and place.</i>
En moins de rien,	<i>in a trice.</i>
En toute diligence,	<i>with all speed.</i>
En un clin d'œil,	<i>in a twinkling of an eye.</i>
En même tems,	<i>at the same time.</i>
Tout-à-l'heure,	<i>presently.</i>
Tout d'un coup,	<i>all at once.</i>
Tout à coup,	<i>all of a sudden.</i>
Tout le jour,	<i>all day.</i>
Tous les jours,	<i>every day.</i>
Toute la nuit,	<i>all night.</i>
Toutes les nuits,	<i>every night.</i>
Tous les soirs,	<i>every night, every evening.</i>
Toutes les semaines,	<i>every week.</i>
Tous les mois,	<i>every month.</i>
Tous les ans,	<i>every year.</i>
Tous les deux jours,	<i>every other day.</i>
Avant hier,	<i>the day before yesterday.</i>
Après demain,	<i>after tomorrow.</i>
Hier-matin, hier au matin,	<i>yesterday morning.</i>
Demain-matin,	<i>tomorrow morning.</i>
Demain-au-soir,	<i>tomorrow night.</i>
Pour toujours,	<i>for ever.</i>
Sans cesse,	<i>without ceasing.</i>
Presque toujours,	<i>almost always.</i>
Presque jamais,	<i>never hardly.</i>
Plus que jamais,	<i>more than ever.</i>

Pour

Pour lors,	at that time.
Dès lors,	from that time.
Trop tôt,	too soon.
Trop tard,	too late.
Avant qu'il soit longtems,	before it be long.
Avec le tems,	in time.
Jusqu'ici,	hitherto.
Jusqu'à présent,	till now.
Il y a longtems,	a great while ago.
Il n'y a pas longtems,	not long ago.
Il y a quelque tems,	some time ago.
Il n'y a qu'un moment,	but a moment ago, just now.
Il y a trois jours,	three days ago.
Trois mois,	three months.
Trois ans,	three years.
Trois semaines, &c.	three weeks ago.

355. The adverbs of place, simple.

Où, where.	Proche, hard by.
Ici, here.	Devant, before.
Céans, within, here.	Derriere, behind.
Là, there.	Dessus, upon, over.
Dedans, within.	Dessous, under.
Dehors, without.	Ailleurs, elsewhere.
Loin, far.	Y, there.
Près, near.	En, hence.

Compound.

D'où, whence.	De devant, from before.
De là, thence.	De derriere, from behind.
De quel endroit, from what place.	De dessus, from above.
D'en haut, from above.	De dessous, from below.
D'en bas, from below.	D'ailleurs, from another place.
De dedans, from within.	De plus près, closer.
De dehors, from without.	De côté, on one side.
De loin, far off.	De ce côté-ci, on this side.
De près, close.	De ce côté-là, on that side.

De tous côtés, <i>on all sides.</i>	Par bas, par en bas, <i>downwards.</i>
De deux côtés, <i>on both sides.</i>	Par terre, <i>on the ground.</i>
De toutes parts, <i>from all parts, on all sides.</i>	Par devant, <i>before.</i>
De côté et d'autre, <i>about and about.</i>	Par derriere, <i>behind.</i>
A l'écart, <i>aside.</i>	Par tout, <i>every where.</i>
A l'entour, <i>round about.</i>	En haut, <i>up-stairs.</i>
A côté, <i>near, just by.</i>	En bas, <i>below stairs.</i>
A terre, <i>down, on the ground.</i>	En dehors, <i>outwards.</i>
A gauche, <i>on the left.</i>	En dedans, <i>inwards.</i>
A droite, <i>on the right.</i>	En deçà, <i>on this side.</i>
A main gauche, <i>on the left hand.</i>	En delà, <i>on that side.</i>
A main droite, <i>on the right hand.</i>	En tout lieu, <i>every where.</i>
Au dedans, <i>in the inside.</i>	Tout au tour, <i>all round.</i>
Au dehors, <i>in the outside.</i>	Tout partout, <i>every where.</i>
Au dessous, <i>under.</i>	Tout proche, tout près, tout contre, <i>just by, hard by.</i>
Au dessus, <i>over.</i>	Tout vis-à-vis, <i>directly opposite.</i>
Au même endroit, <i>in the same place.</i>	Tout à côté, <i>the very next.</i>
Aux environs, <i>round about.</i>	Tout droit, <i>straight along.</i>
Là-haut, <i>above.</i>	Tout du long, tout le long, <i>all along.</i>
Là-bas, <i>yonder, below.</i>	Sur le devant, <i>forwards.</i>
Là-dedans, <i>within here.</i>	Sur le derriere, <i>backwards.</i>
Là-autour, <i>here about.</i>	Sur la gauche, <i>on the left.</i>
Par où, <i>which way.</i>	Sur la droite, <i>on the right.</i>
Par quel endroit, <i>through what place.</i>	Jusqu'où, <i>how far, as far as.</i>
Par ici, <i>this way.</i>	Jusqu'ici, <i>as far as here, so far, down to here.</i>
Par là, <i>that way.</i>	Jusques-là, <i>as far as there, down to there.</i>
Par haut, par en haut, <i>upwards.</i>	Jusqu'en bas, <i>down to the ground.</i>
	Jusqu'en haut, <i>up to the top.</i>
	Bien

Bien loin, *very far.*

Bien près, *very near.*

Autre part, *some where else.*

Nulle part, *no where.*

Dans le voisinage, *in the neighbourhood.*

La porte d'à côté, *next door.*

Ca et là, *here and there, up and down.*

Du haut en bas, *from top to bottom.*

356. Adverbs of order, simple.

Premierement, *first.*

Secondement, *deuxieme-ment, secondly.*

Troisiemement, *thirdly.*

Quatriemement, *&c. fourthly.*

Avant, *before.*

Après, *after.*

Ensuite, *afterwards.*

Ensemble, *together.*

Enfin, *at length, in short.*

Alternativement, *alternately.*

Confusément, *confusedly.*

Compound.

De suite, *without interruption.*

De front, de rang, *abreast.*

De fond en comble, *utterly.*

A la file, *one after another.*

A la ronde, *round about.*

A la fois, *at once.*

A la fin, *at last.*

A rebours, *the wrong way.*

En premier lieu, *in the first place.*

En second lieu, *in the second place.*

En troisieme lieu, *&c. in the third place.*

En dernier lieu, *lastly.*

En foule, *in a crowd.*

En ordre, par ordre, *in order.*

Tout de suite, *of a breath, without interruption.*

Tout à rebours, *quite the wrong way.*

Sens dessus dessous, *topsy-turvy.*

Sens devant derriere, *preposterously.*

Pêle mêle, *promiscuously.*

Tour-à-tour, *by turns.*

L'un après l'autre, *one after another.*

Avant toutes choses, *above all.*

357. *Adverbs of quantity or number.*

Simple.

Beaucoup, <i>much.</i>	Assez, <i>enough.</i>
Peu, <i>little.</i>	Suffisamment, <i>sufficiently.</i>
Guere, <i>but little.</i>	Trop, <i>too much.</i>
Plus, <i>d'avantage, more.</i>	Force, <i>quantité, much, many.</i>
Moins, <i>less.</i>	Fort, bien, <i>very, very much.</i>
Abondamment, <i>abundantly, plentifully.</i>	Quasi, <i>presque, nearly, almost.</i>
Cherement, <i>cher, dearly, dear.</i>	Autant, tant, <i>as much, so much.</i>
Entièrement, <i>entirely.</i>	Combien, <i>how much.</i>
Infiniment, <i>infinitely.</i>	
Médiocrement, <i>sparingly.</i>	

Compound.

A foison, <i>largely.</i>	Du moins, <i>pour le moins, at least, nay.</i>
A pleines mains, <i>by handfuls.</i>	En abondance, <i>in abundance.</i>
A l'infini, <i>vastly.</i>	En grand nombre, <i>in a great number, copiously.</i>
A bon marché, <i>cheap.</i>	En grande quantité, <i>in great quantity.</i>
A grand marché, <i>very cheap.</i>	En entier, <i>wholly.</i>
A bas prix, <i>à vil prix, at a low price.</i>	En partie, <i>partly.</i>
A demi, <i>by halves.</i>	Pas beaucoup, <i>not much.</i>
A peu près, <i>à peu de choses près, nearly, pretty near.</i>	Pas assez, <i>not enough.</i>
Au moins, <i>at least.</i>	Pas trop, <i>not too, not too much.</i>
Au plus, <i>at most.</i>	Pas davantage, <i>no more.</i>
A moins, <i>for less.</i>	Pas moins, <i>no less.</i>
A davantage, <i>for more.</i>	Ni plus ni moins, <i>neither more nor less.</i>
De plus, <i>more, moreover.</i>	Un peu, <i>a little.</i>
De moins, <i>less, wanting.</i>	
De trop, <i>too much.</i>	

Peu

Peu à peu, *by little and little.*

A peu près, *about, nearly.*

Tant soit peu, *never so little.*

Si peu que rien, *as little as possible.*

Trop peu, *too little.*

Trop cher, *too dear.*

Tout au plus, *to the utmost.*

Tout au moins, *at the very least.*

Tout à fait, *quite.*

Tout autant, *every bit as much.*

Combien de fois, *how many times.*

Une fois, *once.*

Deux fois, *twice.*

Trois fois, *thrice, three times.*

Quatre fois, *four times.*

Dix fois, *ten times.*

Vingt fois, *twenty times.*

Cent fois, *hundred times.*

Mille fois, *thousand times.*

358. Adverbs of Comparison, simple.

Comme, *as.*

Ainsi, *so, thus.*

Pareillement, *likewise.*

Autant, *as much, as many.*

Aussi, *also, too.*

Si, *so, so much.*

Davantage, *plus, more.*

Moins, *less.*

Pis, *worse.*

Mieux, *better.*

Presque, quasi, *almost.*

Autrement, *otherwise.*

Différemment, *differently.*

Principalement, *chiefly.*

Compound.

De même, *so, thus.*

De cette manière, *in this manner.*

De pis en pis, *worse and worse.*

De mieux en mieux, *better and better.*

De part et d'autre, *on both sides.*

A l'envi, à qui mieux mieux, *in emulation of each other.*

A plus forte raison, *much more, the more so.*

A part, *by one's self, apart.*

Au contraire, *on the contrary.*

Tout autant, *even so much.*

Tout à la fois, *all together, at once.*

Sur tout, *above all.*

Après tout, *after all.*

359. *Adverbs of quality or manner, simple.*

Bien, <i>well.</i>	Doucement, <i>softly, gently.</i>
Mal, <i>ill, bad.</i>	Brusquement, <i>bluntly,</i>
Mieux, <i>better.</i>	<i>roughly.</i>
Pis, <i>worse.</i>	Diligemment, <i>diligently.</i>
Exprès, <i>on purpose.</i>	Négligemment, <i>negligent-</i>
Follement, <i>foolishly, madly.</i>	<i>ly.</i>
Sagement, <i>wisely.</i>	Vivement, <i>briskly.</i>
Joliment, <i>prettily.</i>	Lentement,* &c. <i>slowly.</i>
Vilainement, <i>shabbily.</i>	Précipitamment, <i>precipitate-</i>
Témérement, <i>rashly.</i>	<i>ly.</i>
Prudemment, <i>prudently.</i>	

Compound.

De gré, <i>willingly.</i>	De propos délibéré, <i>on set</i>
De bon gré, de plein gré, <i>of one's own accord.</i>	<i>purpose.</i>
De bon cœur, <i>heartily.</i>	De guet appens, <i>for the</i>
De bonne volonté, <i>readi-</i>	<i>nonce.</i>
<i>ly.</i>	De sang froid, <i>in cool blood.</i>
De gaieté de cœur, <i>wilful-</i>	De sens rassis, <i>in one's right</i>
<i>ly, with a wicked inten-</i>	<i>senses, compos mentis.</i>
<i>tion.</i>	De bonne guerre, de bon
De force, <i>by force.</i>	<i>jeu, fairly.</i>
De but en blanc, <i>point-</i>	De bonne foi, <i>sincerely.</i>
<i>blanc, bluntly.</i>	De tout sens, de tous les
	<i>sens, every way.</i>

* Observe here, that almost every *adjective* may be made an *adverb* by adding to its feminine *ment*, and often to the masculine only; as, from *amer*, *amere*, is formed *amerement*; but *poli*, *polie*, makes *poliment*; *aisé*, *aisée*, makes *aisément*.

That propriety of *adjectives* is easily accounted for, by considering that they serve to express *the manner of being*, and *adverbs* the *manner of doing*; but now almost every *manner of being* relates to some *manner of doing*; consequently almost every *adjective* must have its *adverb*; as,

Dieu est juste God is just.

Dieu agit justement, God acts justly.

L'écolier est négligent, the boy is negligent.

Il travaille négligemment, he works negligently, &c.

De

- De guingois, *awry*.
 De travers, *across, awry*.
 De biais, *bias, sloping*.
 De niveau, *even, level*.
 De son chef, de sa tête, *of one's own head*.
 Du bon sens, *the right way*.
 Du mauvois sens, *the wrong way*.
 De bout, *standing*.
 D'accord, *agreed, agreeable*.
 A l'endroit, *on the right side*.
 A l'envers, *the wrong side outward*.
 A reculons, *backwards*.
 A la renverse, *upon one's back*.
 A regret, *grudgingly*.
 A contre cœur, *against the grain, with reluctance*.
 A plaisir, *for pleasure's sake*.
 A l'aise, *easily, comfortably*.
 A couvert, *under cover, sheltered*.
 A tâtons, *groping along*.
 A découvert, *openly*.
 A bon droit, *deservedly, justly*.
 A tort, *wrongfully*.
 A dessein, *designedly*.
 A peine, *scarcely, hardly*.
 A faux, *falsely*.
 A genoux, *on one's knees, with one's bended knees*.
 A pied, *on foot*.
 A cheval, *on horseback*.
 A vuide, *empty*.
 A fond, *thoroughly*.
 A plomb, *perpendicularly*.
 A sec, *dried up*.
 A plein, *fully*.
 A merveilles, *wonderfully well*.
 A nud, *bare, naked*.
 A mort, *mortally*.
 A la mort, à l'article de la mort, *in the article of death*.
 A califourchon, *a straddle*.
 A mon gré, *to my mind*.
 A votre gré, *to your liking*.
 A son gré, *to his or her mind*.
 A leur gré, &c. *to their liking*.
 A tout hazard, *let the worst come to the worst*.
 A toute force, *by all means*.
 A tous égards, *in all respects*.
 A fleur d'eau, *between wind and water*.
 A fleur de terre, *close to the ground*.
 A la Françoise, *after the French fashion*.
 A l'Angloise, *after the English fashion*.
 A la

A la Turquie, &c. <i>after the Turkish fashion.</i>	En voiture, <i>in a carriage.</i>
A la mode, <i>in the fashion.</i>	En mer, <i>at sea.</i>
A la volée, <i>flying, rashly.</i>	En vain, <i>in vain.</i>
A la legere, <i>lightly.</i>	Par hazard, <i>by chance.</i>
A la rigueur, <i>strictly, rigorously.</i>	Par mégarde, par méprise, <i>through mistake.</i>
A la hâte, <i>hastily, in a hurry.</i>	Par force, <i>by force.</i>
A l'aventure, <i>at a venture.</i>	Par inadvertence, <i>inadvertently.</i>
A la grace de Dieu, <i>at God's pleasure, forsaken by the world.</i>	Par malice, <i>maliciously.</i>
A vau-l'eau, <i>at the mercy of the waves, to the wreck.</i>	Pour rire, <i>for fun.</i>
A l'improviste, <i>unawares, napping.</i>	Pour badiner, <i>in jest.</i>
A l'amiable, <i>amicably.</i>	Pour tout de bon, <i>in earnest.</i>
A l'étroit, <i>narrowly.</i>	Sans badiner, <i>without joking.</i>
Au large, <i>at large, fully.</i>	Sans mentir, <i>without exaggeration.</i>
Au hazard, <i>at random.</i>	Sans y penser, <i>unthought on.</i>
Au préalable, <i>previously.</i>	Sans raison, <i>unwittingly, without reason.</i>
Au pis aller, <i>let the worst come to the worst.</i>	Sans s'y attendre, <i>unexpectedly.</i>
Au dépourvu, <i>unprovided.</i>	Sans y prendre garde, <i>heedlessly.</i>
Au naturel, <i>to the life.</i>	Sans façon, <i>without ceremony.</i>
Au surplus, <i>after all.</i>	Avec raison, <i>with a cause.</i>
Au niveau, <i>level with.</i>	Au pas, <i>pacing.</i>
En paix, <i>in peace.</i>	Au trot, <i>trotting.</i>
En repos, <i>quietly.</i>	Au galop, <i>to the gallop.</i>
En diligence, <i>with speed.</i>	Au grand galop, <i>full speed.</i>
En ami, <i>friendly.</i>	Fort bien, <i>very well.</i>
En riant, en badinant, <i>in a joke.</i>	Fort mal, <i>very ill.</i>
En arriere, <i>backwards.</i>	Ni bien ni mal, <i>middling.</i>
En carosse, <i>in a coach.</i>	Ni
En bateau, <i>in a boat.</i>	

Ni pis
ter
Tout
ly.
36

Oui,
Certe
Certa
Assur
Vrain
Vérit
Imma
libl

Oui-
Oui
ou
de
A la
En v
Sans
Sans

A
verb
Bon

Ma

Fra

Ch

Adverbs of affirma- (251) tion & negation.

Ni pis ni mieux, <i>neither bet- ter nor worse.</i>	Tout du long, <i>all along.</i>
Tout au long, <i>at large, ful- ly.</i>	Tout à fait, <i>quite.</i>

360. *Adverbs of affirmation and negation, simple.*

Oui, <i>yes.</i>	
Certes, <i>assuredly.</i>	Indubitablement, <i>undoubt- edly.</i>
Certainement, <i>certainly.</i>	Volontiers, <i>willingly.</i>
Affurément, <i>surely.</i>	Si, pardonnez-moi, <i>even so, begging your pardon.</i>
Vraiment, <i>verily.</i>	
Véritablement, <i>truly.</i>	
Immanquablement, <i>infail- libly.</i>	

Compound.

Oui-da, <i>ay, ay, marry.</i>	Pour sur, <i>for certain.</i>
Oui vraiment, vraiment oui, oui en vérité, <i>yes in- deed.</i>	Non, ne point, pas, non pas, <i>no, not.</i>
A la vérité, <i>to be sure.</i>	Ni, <i>nor, neither.</i>
En vérité, <i>indeed.</i>	Nullement, <i>by no means.</i>
Sans doute, <i>without doubt.</i>	Nenni, nenni-da, <i>no no.</i>
Sans faute, <i>without fail.</i>	Point du tout, <i>not at all.</i>
	Aucunement, <i>in no manner.</i>

361. OBSERVATIONS.

A few adjectives are with some verbs used in an ad-
verbial sense ; as,

Bon,	Sentir bon, <i>to smell well.</i>
	Trouver bon, <i>to like.</i>
Mauvais,	Sentir mauvais, <i>to have a bad smell.</i>
	Trouver mauvais, <i>to dislike.</i>
Frais,	Boire frais, <i>to drink cold.</i>
	Un mur frais peint, <i>a fresh-painted wall.</i>
	Une chambre fraîche peinte, <i>a room newly painted.</i>
Chaud,	Boire chaud, <i>to drink warm.</i>

Gros,

Gros,	Jouer gros, <i>to play high.</i> Risquer gros, <i>to venture much.</i>
Gras,	Parler gras, <i>to lisp, to speak thick.</i>
Haut,	Parler haut, <i>to speak loud.</i>
Bas,	Parler bas, <i>to speak low.</i>
Fin,	Ecrire fin, <i>to write a small hand.</i>
Menu,	Hacher menu, <i>to cut small.</i>
Droit,	Marcher droit, <i>to walk upright.</i>
Juste,	Dire juste, <i>to say right.</i>
Fort,	Frapper fort, <i>to strike hard, to knock hard.</i>
Ferme,	Tenir ferme, <i>to hold fast, to hold out.</i>
Clair,	Voir clair, <i>to see clearly.</i>
Trouble,	Voir trouble, <i>to be dim-sighted.</i>
Double,	Voir double, <i>to see double.</i>
Vîte,	Marcher vîte, <i>to walk fast.</i>
Doux,	Filer doux, <i>to be gentle, to be submissive.</i>
Dur,	Entendre dur, <i>to be hard of hearing.</i>
Cher,	Payer cher, <i>to pay dear.</i>
Sec,	Parler sec, <i>to speak sharp.</i>
Nouveau,	Un nouveau venu, <i>one newly come, a new comer,</i> <i>and likewise the substantive.</i>
Goutte,	Ne voir goutte, n'entendre goutte, <i>not to see</i> <i>nor hear at all.</i>

362. Some adverbs become true nouns substantive, taking an article before them, either singular or plural; as,

Devant,	Le devant de sa robe est tout sal, <i>the fore-part</i> <i>of her gown is quite dirty.</i> Prendre les devants, <i>to get the start.</i>
Derriere,	Le derriere est tout usé, <i>the hinder part is quite</i> <i>worn out.</i>
Dehors,	Le dehors est assez joli, <i>the outside is pretty e-</i> <i>nough.</i> Des dehors fardés, <i>artfully-coloured appearances.</i>
Dedans,	Le dedans de ma poche est propre, <i>the inside</i> <i>of my pocket is clean.</i>
Dessus,	Le dessus de la boîte, <i>the top of the box.</i> Avoir le dessus, <i>to get the better of.</i>

Dessous,

Dessous, Le dessous de la table, *the under-part of the table.*

Avoir du dessous, *to be worsted, or beaten.*

Environ, Les environs de Paris sont fort agréables, *the environs of Paris are very pleasant.*

363. Lastly, some adverbs are both adverbs and prepositions. This will be seen in the next chapter.

CHAPTER XII. ARTICLE I.

364. OF PREPOSITIONS.

PREPOSITIONS are words invented to denote THE RELATION WHICH THINGS BEAR TO ONE ANOTHER, and are so far very much like adverbs, whose use is to *shew how, or how far, the meaning of the words to which they are added is to be understood.* Indeed the affinity is so great, that it is sometimes difficult to decide under which class, adverb or preposition, some words are to be ranged.

Yet prepositions must always be followed by their regimen, or governed case, as may be seen in the subsequent tables. They are divided into three classes, those governing a genitive or ablative, those governing a dative, and those governing an accusative case. They have besides, like adverbs, those general denominations of SIMPLE and COMPOUND.

365. Prepositions governing a *genitive or an ablative case.*

Auprès, *near,*

Autour, *about, round,*

Ensuite, *after,*

du feu, *the fire.*

de la maison, *the house.*

de ces jouissances, *those enjoyings.*

Z

Faute,

Faute, *for want,*Hors,* *out,*Loin, *far,*Proche,* *next,*Près, *near,*A cause, *on account,*A côté, *by, by the side of,*A couvert, *sheltered,*A fleur, *even with,*A force, *by dint,*A moins, *for less,*A raison, *at the rate,*A l'abri, *secure, sheltered,*A l'égard, *with respect to,*A l'exception, à l'exclusion, *excepting, excepted,*A l'entour, *round,*A l'insu, *unknown to,*A l'opposite, *opposite,*A la faveur, *by means,*A la mode, *after the fashion,*A la maniere, *after the manner,*A la réserve, *excepting, saving,*A la hauteur, *off,*d'argent, *of money.*de la ville, *of the town.*du château, *from the castle.*de la forêt, *to the forest.*de la bourse, *the Royal Exchange.*de son amour, *of his love.*de l'église, *the church.*du mauvais tems, *from the bad weather.*d'eau, *the water.*d'étudier, *of studying.*de six guinées, *than six guineas.*de cinq schelings, *of five shillings.*des injures, *from the injuries.*de son mari, *her husband.*des officiers, *the officers.*de la table, *the table.*de sa mere, *his mother.*de sa maison, *to his house.*d'une bonne éducation, *of a good education.*d'Angleterre, *English.*des Hollandois, *of the Dutch.*du mobilier, *the moveable goods.*du cap, *the cape.*

* Hors and proche are likewise followed by an accusative case ; but hors, when so used, means *except*, and not *out of* ; as,

Tous se rendirent HORS le général, all surrendered except the general.

Au prix, <i>in comparison,</i>	du vôtre, <i>of yours.</i>
Au lieu, <i>instead,</i>	d'apprendre, <i>of learning.</i>
Au risque, au péril, <i>at the peril,</i>	de tout perdre, <i>of losing all.</i>
Au moyen, <i>in virtue,</i>	de son autorité, <i>of his authority.</i>
Au milieu, <i>in the middle,</i>	de la cour, <i>of the yard.</i>
Au niveau, <i>level with,</i>	de la cheminée, <i>the chimney.</i>
Au travers, <i>through,</i>	du corps, <i>the body.</i>
Au dessus, <i>above,</i>	de son frere, <i>his brother.</i>
Au dessous, <i>below,</i>	du prix, <i>the price.</i>
Au devant, <i>to meet,</i>	de sa femme, <i>his wife.</i>
Aux environs, <i>about,</i>	du puits, <i>the well.</i>
Aux dépens, <i>at the expence,</i>	de la nation, <i>of the nation.</i>
Au deçà, en deçà, <i>on this side,</i>	du fossé, <i>of the ditch.</i>
De deçà, <i>from this side,</i>	du mur, <i>of the wall.</i>
Au delà, en delà, <i>on the other side,</i>	du pont, <i>of the bridge.</i>
En dépit, <i>in spite,</i>	de ses malheurs, <i>of his misfortunes.</i>
Le long, <i>along,</i>	du chemin, <i>the road.</i>
En face, <i>fronting, facing,</i>	du jardin, <i>the garden.</i>
Vis-à-vis,* <i>over against,</i>	de l'obélisque, <i>the obelisk.</i>

366. Prepositions governing a *dative* are as follows ;

Quant, <i>as,</i>	à vos observations, <i>to your observations.</i>
Jusques, or jusque, <i>as far as as, till,</i>	à Douvres, <i>Dover.</i>
Conformément, <i>according,</i>	à son avis, <i>to his advice.</i>
Par rapport, <i>on account,</i>	à sa fortune, <i>of her fortune.</i>

* We likewise use this last with an accusative ; as, *vis-à-vis l'obélisque.*

367. Prepositions governing an accusative are as follow :

A, at,	un petit écu, <i>half a crown.</i>
A, in,	Paris, <i>Paris.</i>
Après, after,	les vacances, <i>the holidays.</i>
Attendu, considering,	la cherté du bled, <i>the high price of corn.</i>
Avant, before, (in time,)	la St. Jean, <i>Midsummer.</i>
Avec, with,	sa canne, <i>his stick.</i>
Chez, in, to, at the house of,	moi, me, (at my house.)
amongst,	les Romains, <i>the Romans.</i>
Comme, as,	un enfant, <i>a child.</i>
Concernant, concerning,	la succession, <i>the succession.</i>
Contre, against,	le mur, <i>the wall.</i>
Dans, in, into,	l'armoire, <i>the closet.</i>
De, out of,	mes menus-plaisirs, <i>my pocket-money.</i>
Depuis, since, from,	Noël, <i>Christmas.</i>
Derrière, behind,	la porte, <i>the door.</i>
Dès, from, since,	le commencement, <i>the beginning.</i>
Deffous, under,	le tapis, <i>the carpet.</i>
Deffus, upon,	la table, <i>the table.</i>
Devant, before, (in place,)	le roi, <i>the king.</i>
Durant, during,	le voyage, <i>the voyage.</i>
En, in,	billets de banque, <i>bank-notes.</i>
Entre, between,	frere et sœur, <i>brother and sister.</i>
Envers, towards,	son oncle, <i>his uncle.</i>
Environ, about,	trois livres, <i>three livres.</i>
Excepté, hors, hormis, except,	mes livres, <i>my books.</i>
Malgré, in spite of, for all,	son adresse, <i>his cunning.</i>
Moyennant, for, by means of,	dix louis, <i>ten louis-d'ors.</i>

Nonobstant,

Nonobstant, notwithstanding,	le danger, the danger.
Outre, besides,	les étrennes, the perquisites.
Par, by, through,	la fenêtre, the window.
Parmi, among,	les négociants, the merchants.
Pendant, during,	fix semaines, six weeks.
Pour, for,	de l'argent, money.
Proche, near,	l'opéra, the opera-house.
Sans, without,	assistance, assistance.
Sauf, without prejudice of,	erreurs, mistakes.
Selon, suivant, according to,	le plan, the plan.
Sous, under,	le pupitre, the desk.
Sur, upon,	le plancher, the floor.
Touchant, concerning,	leurs affaires, their affairs.
Vers, towards,	les minuit, midnight.
Voici, behold, here is,	le tailleur, the tailor.
Voilà, behold, there is,	le cordonnier, the shoemaker.
Vu, considering,	sa façon de penser, his way of thinking.
A travers, across,	les champs, the fields.
D'après, from, after,	cet aveu, this confession.
De dessous, from under,	la pierre, the stone.
De dessus, from the top of,	la boîte, the box.
De par, by, by the order of,	le roi, the king.
Par dessous, below, under,	le tonneau, the barrel.
Par dessus, over, above,	la tête, the head.
Par delà, on the other side of,	les Alpes, the Alps.
Par devant, before (a court or officer of justice,)	un commissaire, a justice.

368. From what precedes, the learner will easily be able to conceive how the following words are sometimes adverbs and sometimes prepositions; for, if they are used without a regimen immediately after them, they are adverbs, and *vice versa*; yet one might say, that, in any

case, they are adverbs but improperly, considering that, though there is sometimes no regimen expressed, yet there is always one understood, as clearly appears in the following table as far as respects the French.

Where are understood

Avant, before.	Efacez ce mot, et mettez l'autre AVANT, blot out this word, and put the other before,	ce mot, this word.
Après, after.	Allez diner, vous finirez APRES, go to dinner, you will finish it after,	diner, dinner.
Depuis, since.	On ne l'a pas revu DEPUIS, he has not been since	ce tems, that time.
Dedans, in, to,	Ouvrez le tiroir, le livre est DEDANS, open the drawer, the book is within,	le tiroir, the drawer.
Dehors, out.	Il est dans la cuisine, mettez le DEHORS, he is in the kitchen, turn him out,	de la cuisine, of the kitchen.
Dessus, above.	Voila une chaise, posez la DESSUS, here is a chair, set it upon (it,)	la chaise, the chair.
Dessous, under.	Levez le tapis, et regardez DESSOUS, lift up the carpet, and look under,	le tapis, the carpet.
Devant, before.	Allez DEVANT, go before,	nous, lui, &c. us, him.
Derriere, behind.	Restons DERRIERE, let us stay behind,	lui, elle, eux, him, her, them.
Loin, far.	Il demeure LOIN, he lives far,	de tel endroit, from such place.
Près, proche, near.	Reculez-vous du feu, vous êtes trop PRES, go from the fire, you are too near,	du feu, the fire.

Tout

Where are understood

Tout près, Nous demeurons	TOUT	} d'ici, &c. here, &c.
tout proche, PROCHE, we live just by, just by.		
Vis-à-vis, C'est tout	VIS-A-VIS, it is	} de chez moi, de chez lui, &c. to my, to his, house.
à l'opposite, exactly opposite, opposite,		
A côté, by. Il visoit à cette boule, mais il a passé	A COTE, he played a- gainst that ball, but he past by, missed, it,	
Au travers, Ce tamis est trop clair, les or- dures passeront	AU TRA- VERS, this sieve is too large, the dirt will go through,	} de ce ta- mis, this sieve.
through.		

369. There are, besides, adverbs, which, being formed from adjectives that require to be followed by a regimen, or governed case, keep after them the same case as those adjectives, and on that account might very properly be ranged under the class of the PREPOSITIONS.

Dépendamment, with deference,	de son autorité, to his authority.
Indépendamment, besides,	de la succession, the succession.
Différemment, differently, different,	de la copie, from the copy.
Séparément, separately, a- way,	de sa femme, from his wife.
Exclusivement, exclusively,	de son travail, from his work.
Comparativement, comparatively,	à votre dépense, with your expence.
Conformément, according,	à l'ordonnance, to the ordinance.

Con-

Convenablement, <i>suitably,</i>	à son rang, <i>to his rank.</i>
Préféablement, <i>preferably,</i>	à la beauté, <i>to beauty.</i>
Préalablement, <i>previously,</i>	à cette lettre, <i>to that letter.</i>
Proportionément, <i>proportionably,</i>	à mon gain, <i>with my gain.</i>
Relativement, <i>relatively,</i>	à vos affaires, <i>with our affairs.</i>
Semblablement, <i>similar to, like.</i>	aux anciens, <i>the ancients.</i>
Supérieurement, <i>in a superior manner,</i>	à Milton, <i>to Milton.</i>
Inférieurement, <i>below, short of,</i>	à Voltaire, <i>Voltaire.</i>

CHAPTER

CHAPTER XIII. ARTICLE I.

370. OF CONJUNCTIONS.

CONJUNCTIONS serve to connect and unite together separate words and parts of sentences in discourse.

To this definition all grammarians agree, but they are not so unanimous in the division of the different denominations given to this part of speech; some dividing and subdividing them into so many different classes, that the list of their names is enough to frighten the learner, and deter him from applying to the study of the thing itself; and others again huddling them together without any order or distinction at all. To obviate these inconveniences, I shall divide them into the two following classes :

The CONJUNCTIONS of TRANSITION,

AND

The CONJUNCTIONS of CONDITION.

In the first class I include those conjunctions which just serve to connect several parts of a sentence together, when any transition whatever is made in a discourse, without considering their situation with respect to the verb or verbs that follow, and upon which they have no direct influence; such as, *et* and *mais*, but; *car*, for, &c.

On

On the contrary, in the second class, I range those conjunctions that have an immediate relation with the following verb or verbs, and so far govern them as to require them to be put in such or such mood and tense ; as, *à fin de*, in order to ; *de sorte que*, so that ; *quoique*, though ; which plainly indicate a condition.

They may again be divided into

SIMPLE and COMPOUND.

ARTICLE II.

371. CONJUNCTIONS OF TRANSITION.

Et, &, and, &c.

Mais, but.

Car, for.

Ou, or.

Or, but, now.

Si, if.

Aussi, also, nay.

Encore, again, yet.

Comme, as, how.

Savoir, namely, viz.

Cependant, pourtant, néanmoins, toutefois, in the mean while, however, yet, nevertheless.

Donc, then, therefore.

Ainsi, so, thus.

Enfin, at last.

Que, that, than, but.

D'ailleurs, besides.

Au reste, au surplus, after all.

Au moins, at least.

De plus, moreover.

En outre, besides, again.

Après tout, after all.

A la fin, at last.

A propos, now I think on it.

En effet, indeed.

Pour cet effet, to that end.

C'est pourquoi, wherefore, therefore.

C'est-à-dire, that is to say.

Comme par exemple, as for instance.

Par conséquent, consequently.

Ni,—ni, neither,—nor.

Soit,—soit, either,—or.

Tant,—que, both,—and.

Aussi,—que, as,—as.

Autant que, as much as.

Ni

Ni plus ni moins que, *neither more nor less than.*

Non plus que, *no more than.*

De même que, *like, as, in the same manner as.*

ARTICLE III.

372. CONJUNCTIONS OF CONDITION.

The following govern an *infinitive mood*.

A fin de, *in order to.*

A moins de, à moins que de, *unless to.*

Avant de, avant que de, *before to.*

Au lieu de, *instead of.*

De crainte de, de peur de, *for fear of.*

Excepté de, *except to.*

Faute de, *for want of.*

Jusqu'à, *so far as to.*

Loin de, *far from.*

Plutôt que de, *rather than to.*

Autant que de, *so much as to.*

Quant à, *as to.*

373. The following govern an *indicative mood*.

Ainsi que, *so as.*

Après que, *after.*

A cause que, *because.*

A ce que, *according as.*

A condition que, *on condition that.*

A mesure que, *as, in proportion as,*

A peine — que, *hardly, scarce—but.*

Au lieu que, *whereas.*

Aussi loin que, *as far as.*

Aussi longtemps que, *as long as.*

Aussi-tôt que, *as soon as.*

Attendu que, *considering that.*

Autant que, *as much as.*

Bien attendu que, *provided that.*

Comme, *as.*

D'abord que, dès que, *as soon as.*

D'autant que, d'autant plus que, *as, since the more as.*

De façon que, de manière que, de sorte que, *so that.*

De même que, *even as.*

Depuis,

Depuis que, *since.*

D'où vient que? *why, how*
is it that?

En tant que, *according as,*
as.

Lorsque, quand, *when.*

Outre que, *besides that.*

Pendant que, tandis que,
while, whilst.

Peut-être que, *it may be*
that.

Puisque, *since.*

Quand, quand même, quand,
bien même, though, al-
though.

Suivant que, selon que, *ac-*
cording as.

Si, *if.*

Tant que, *as long as.*

Toutes fois que, *as often*
as.

374. The following govern the *subjunctive mood.*

Afin que, *in order that.*

Au cas que, en cas que, *in*
case that.

Avant que, *before that.*

A Dieu ne plaîse que, *God*
forbid.

A moins que, *unless.*

Bien que, *for all that,*
though.

De crainte que, de peur
que, *for fear that.*

Dieu veuille que, *God*
grant.

Encore que, *although.*

Excepté que, *unless.*

Hormis que, hors que, *un-*
less, save that.

Jusqu'à ce que, *until, till.*

Moyennant que, *provided*
that.

Nonobstant que, *notwith-*
standing that.

Pour que, *that, in order*
that.

Pour peu que, *how little so-*
ever.

Pourvu que, *provided that.*

Plut à Dieu que, *would to*
God.

Quoique, *though.*

Sans que, *without that.*

Soit que, *whether, —or.*

Supposé que, *supposing the*
case that.

Tant s'en faut que, *it is so*
far from.

375. Conjunctions have evidently a very great affi-
nity with adverbs and prepositions, from which they ve-
ry often only differ by the addition of *de* or *que*.

Those

Those three parts of speech are, on that account, frequently mistaken and confounded together, but at the same time such errors are of very little consequence.

CHAPTER XIV. ARTICLE I.

376. OF INTERJECTIONS.

Interjections are those words thrown, as it were, into the discourse, in order to convey to the heart, or mind, the different emotions that suddenly assault the soul, as joy, grief, &c.

Ah, eh ! *ah, bah !*

Oh ! *oh !*

Hélas ! *alas !*

Hola ! *hold !*

Ho ! *ho !*

Hem ! *so ho !*

Ouf, aye, *pho.*

Aye, aye, aye, mon Dieu !

O God, my God !

Ah, mon Dieu ! *ah, my*

God !

O ciel ! *O heaven !*

Bon Dieu ! *good God !*

Miséricorde ! *bless me !*

Allons ! *come, come !*

Courage ! *courage !*

Alerte ! *quick, up, up !*

Tout beau ! *softly !*

Halte-là ! *stop there !*

Gâre ! *out of the way, take care !*

Paix, chut, st, st, silence !

hush, hush, there, silence !

Bis ! *encore !*

Oui da, oh dame ! *ay marry !*

Zest ! *psbaw !*

Vive le roi, vive la reine !

long live the king or queen,

huzza !

Vive le vin, vive l'amour !

let us celebrate Bacchus or

love !

Vivat ! *huzza !*

377. In fact, every word or sound is an interjection when we make use of it to express any sudden emotion of our soul, as grief, fear, joy, surprise, anger, passion, &c.

And, as under such circumstances, we utter many various and imperfect articulations, every one of them is an interjection, though it would, perhaps, be difficult to convey it in writing.

CHAP. I.

CHAPTER XV. ARTICLE I.

378. OF DEGREES OF SIGNIFICATION,

Commonly called of

COMPARISON.

Grammatici certant, sed adhuc sub judice lis est.

I Have deferred treating of this part of grammar till I had brought my reader to understand well every part of speech, that I might, by that previous knowledge, enable him to judge and determine with sagacity and candour the following delicate point :

Whether DEGREES of COMPARISON is a proper appellation for that part of the grammar to which it is generally applied, viz. the *positive*, *comparative*, and *superlative* : and, again, whether those pretended DEGREES of COMPARISON are justly confined to *adjectives* and *adverbs*.

I think it is easy to prove that the denominations of *positive*, *comparative*, and *superlative*, are wrongfully applied ; and, again, that the *degrees of comparison* are erroneously confined to *adjectives* and *adverbs*.

As to the first part of this dilemma, my opinion is already supported by the authority of several eminent

grammarians ; some excluding, or hinting at the exclusion of, the *positive*, and Chambaud altering their denomination from DEGREES OF COMPARISON to DEGREES OF SIGNIFICATION.

This last way I certainly would prefer as being most proper, and perfectly answering to the applications I wish to be made of it to other parts of speech besides *adjectives* and *adverbs*.

For, in answer to the second part of the dilemma, I shall observe, that, to express the quality, and the more or less in the signification of adjectives and adverbs, we make use of such adverbs or conjunctions as the following :

Plus, *more*.

Moins, *less*.

Très, fort, *very, very much*.

Infiniment, *infinitely*.

Autant, *as much, as many*.

Pas tant, *not so much or many*.

De même, *after the same manner*.

Which we use likewise with verbs in some sentences where there is not one adjective nor another adverb to be found to which the meaning of those comparative and superlative adverbs might be attributed ; and, from these considerations, I am farther led to think, that, to clear up every doubt and difficulty, and to establish the DEGREES OF SIGNIFICATION upon a firm and unmoveable basis, they should be wholly, and without exception, applied to verbs as to their right and true center and principle.

But I proceed to proofs : 1st, setting forth this part of grammar according to the plan generally followed by former grammarians, from which I shall infer mine by comparison, and so leave to the student a fair choice of either way.

ARTICLE II.

379. DEGREES of COMPARISON

Are three, the POSITIVE, the COMPARATIVE, and the SUPERLATIVE.

The POSITIVE is that state in which they have been considered at 289, declaring simply the quality.

By the COMPARATIVE, persons or things are compared together in three manners, either as EQUAL, SUPERIOR, or INFERIOR, to each other.

The SUPERLATIVE expresses the highest degree of the quality in two manners, as absolute and relative.

380. The POSITIVE is simple and uniform ; as,

Grand, *tall.*

Petit, *little.*

Gros, *big.*

Mince, *slender.*

Long, *long.*

Court, *short.*

Large, *broad.*

Etroit, *narrow.*

Gras, *fat.*

Maigre, *lean.*

Doux, *sweet.*

Amer, *bitter.*

Mou, *soft.*

Dur, *hard.*

Facile, *easy.*

Difficile, *difficult.*

Propre, *clean.*

Sale, *dirty.*

Beau, *handsome.*

Vilain, *ugly.*

Sec, *dry.*

Humide, *wet.*

Chaud, *hot.*

Froid, *cold.*

Lourd, *heavy.*

Léger, *light.*

Vieux, *old.*

Jeune, *young.*

Fort, *strong.*

Foible, *weak.*

Haut, *high.*

Bas, *low.*

Joli, *pretty.*

Laid, *ugly.*

381. The COMPARATIVE,

By equality, is formed in the following ways:

By placing *aussi* before the positive.

<i>Aussi</i>	<i>As</i>
— grand que vous,	— tall as you.
— petit que lui,	— little as he.
— gros qu'une noix,	— big as a walnut.
— mince que ceci,	— thin as this.
— long que mon doigt,	— long as my finger.

382. By placing *comme* after the positive.

Longue	comme	ma canne,	<i>As long as my stick.</i>
Large	—	la porte,	— large as the door.
Etroit	—	un gant,	— narrow as a glove.
Grasse	—	une caille,	— fat as a quail.
Maigre	—	un hareng,	— lean as a herring.
Beau	—	un ange,	— beautiful as an angel.
Vilain	—	un hibou,	— ugly as an owl.
Doux	—	miel,	— sweet as honey.
Amer	—	fiel,	— bitter as gall.

383. By placing *ni plus, ni moins*, before the positive.

Ni plus ni moins	<i>Neither more nor less</i>
— dure qu'une pierre,	— hard than a stone.
— aimable qu'elle,	— amiable than she.
— aisé que le sien,	— easy than his.
— difficile qu'auparavant,	— difficult than before.

384. By

384. By placing *de même* after the positive.

Je suis sale de même que vous,	<i>I am dirty as well as you.</i>
Il est propre — que son frere,	<i>He is clean like his brother.</i>
Il fait chaud — qu'en été,	<i>It is hot as in summer.</i>
Il fait froid — qu'en hiver,	<i>It is cold as in winter.</i>

385. The comparative, by excess, is formed by placing *plus* before the positive.

Il fait plus sec qu'hier,	<i>it is drier than yesterday.</i>
Il fait — humide que ce matin,	<i>it is more wet than this morning.</i>
— lourd que du plomb,	<i>heavier than lead.</i>
— légère qu'une plume,	<i>lighter than a feather.</i>
— vieux que mon pere,	<i>older than my father.</i>
— jeune que ma sœur,	<i>younger than my sister.</i>

386. The comparative, by defect, is formed in the following ways :

By placing *moins* before the positive.

Moins	<i>Less</i>
— fort que lui,	<i>— stout than he.</i>
— haut que le clocher,	<i>— high than the steeple.</i>
— joli que le mien,	<i>— pretty than mine.</i>

387. By placing *pas si* before the positive.

Pas si	<i>Not so</i>
— droit que le pin,	<i>— straight as the fir-tree.</i>
— large que la cheminée,	<i>— wide as the chimney.</i>
— vif que son frere,	<i>— lively as his brother.</i>
— éclatant qu'un rubis,	<i>— glittering as a ruby.</i>

388. By

388. By placing *pas aussi* before the positive.

Pas aussi

Not so

— tôt que la lettre,

— quick as the letter

— bien que Pierre,

— well as Peter.

— cher que le thé,

— dear as tea.

389. The SUPERLATIVE *absolute* expresses the highest or lowest degree of the adjective, without effecting comparison.

It is formed by placing before the positive one of these adverbs, *très, fort, bien, infiniment, extrêmement, prodigieusement, &c.*

Il est *très* aimable,

He is very amiable.

Je suis *fort* mécontent,

I am very much displeased.

Elle est *bien* polie,

She is very polite.

Dieu est *infiniment* miséricordieux,

God is infinitely merciful.

Mr. Richard est *extrêmement* riche,

Mr. Richard is vastly rich.

Sa maison est *prodigieusement* grande,

His house is prodigiously large.

390. But the SUPERLATIVE *relative* always imports comparison, expressing the quality of a person or thing above all others of the same kind, and is formed by placing *le plus, le moins*, before the positive.

Vénus fut jugée la *plus* belle des déesses,

Venus was judged the most handsome of the goddesses.

Il est le *moins* riche de la famille,

he is the least rich of the family.

391. Some *adjectives* form their comparative and superlative irregularly. They are,

Positive.

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
Bon, <i>good.</i>	meilleur, <i>better.</i>	le meilleur, <i>the best.</i>
Petit, <i>little.</i>	moindre, <i>also</i> plus petit, <i>less.</i>	le moindre, le plus petit, <i>the least.</i>
Mauvais, <i>bad.</i>	pire, <i>also</i> plus mauvais, <i>worse.</i>	le pire, le plus mau- vais, <i>the worst.</i>

The adverbs derived from those adjectives are liable to the same irregularity.

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
Bien, <i>well.</i>	mieux, <i>better.</i>	le mieux, <i>the best.</i>
Peu, <i>little.</i>	moins, <i>less.</i>	le moins, <i>the least.</i>
Mal, <i>ill.</i>	pis, <i>also</i> plus mal, <i>worse.</i>	le pis, le plus mal, <i>the worst.</i>

ARTICLE III.

392. Such are the DEGREES of COMPARISON as they are generally termed. The reader has now but to cast a look upon the *positive degree* and the *superlative absolute* to be convinced of the impropriety of that denomination, as no comparison at all is expressed by them, and of the necessity of substituting to it this new appellation, more proper in every respect,

THE DEGREES OF SIGNIFICATION.

I shall now endeavour to make it appear as evident that they are not less improperly confined to adjectives and adverbs. The following phrases will, I hope, afford clear and manifest proofs of that second impropriety.

Jean mange autant que Pierre,	<i>John eats as much as Peter.</i>
Je dépense autant que je gagne,	<i>I spend as much as I get.</i>

Il la déteste autant qu'il la méprise,	<i>he hates her as much as he despises her.</i>
Il a plus d'esprit que sa sœur,	<i>he has more wit than his sister.</i>
Elle a plus de bon sens que d'esprit,	<i>she has more good sense than wit.</i>
Il la respecte plus qu'il ne l'aime,	<i>he respects her more than he loves her.</i>
Plus il la maltraitera, plus elle le haïra,	<i>the more he abuses her, the more she will hate him.</i>
Mon frere travaille moins que moi,	<i>my brother works less than I.</i>
Jean n'a pas tant écrit que Simon,	<i>John has not written so much as Simon.</i>
Il ne l'aime pas autant qu'il le dit,	<i>he does not love her so much as he says.</i>
Marie n'a pas tant de vivacité que Sophie, mais elle a moins de caprices qu'elle,	<i>Maria has not so much liveliness as Sophia, but she has less whims than she.</i>
Moins on apprend, moins on veut apprendre,	<i>the less one learns, the less one wishes to learn.</i>
C'est Henri qui travaille le plus de tous mes ouvriers,	<i>It is Henry works most of all my men.</i>
Elle brode le mieux de toutes ses compagnes,	<i>she embroiders best of all her companions.</i>
Celui qui a le plus d'argent est le plus respecté,	<i>he who has most money is most regarded.</i>

All the above phrases import comparison either in the *comparative* or *superlative* degree, but the adverb or conjunction expressing it does in neither of them act upon an *adjective* or *adverb*, but always falls upon either a verb, a substantive, or a participle; *degrees of signification* cannot therefore be confined to adjectives and adverbs, but rather to the VERBS, the soul of discourse, the

the ver
of spee
which
out wh
and m

I w
been t

Fir

Th
and t
ferent

By
their
adver
tion o

394.

J'aim
Mon
Thom
Mari
Il jou
Nous
Nous
Mon

Le fe
Les

Les

lie

Les

Le p

Ma

the very essence of expression, the king among the parts of speech, to which every one is subjected, and from which they all derive their force and power, and without which they in vain would attempt to stand together and make sense.

I would then give the following form to what has been till now called *degrees of comparison*.

First, let them be called

393. DEGREES OF SIGNIFICATION.

They are three, the POSITIVE, the COMPARATIVE, and the SUPERLATIVE, which serve to mark three different states of things in discourse.

By the positive we declare the being of things in their simple state of expression, either with or without adverbs, excepting only those which serve in the formation of the comparative or superlative.

394. Example of the POSITIVE DEGREE without adverbs.

J'aime ma sœur,	I love my sister.
Mon frere se loue,	my brother praises himself.
Thomas parle,	Thomas speaks.
Marie s'habille,	Maria dresses herself.
Il joue du violon,	he plays on the fiddle.
Nous dançons,	we dance.
Nous buvons du vin,	we drink wine.
Mon cousin travaille,	my cousin works.
Le feu est bon,	the fire is good.
Les Angloises sont belles,	the English women are handsome.
Les Françaises sont jolies,	the French women are pretty.
Les amis sont rares,	friends are scarce.
Le papier est mauvais,	the paper is bad.
Ma plume est taillée,	my pen is cut.

Le

Le vin est cher,	<i>the wine is dear.</i>
Mon frere a de l'argent,	<i>my brother has money.</i>
Jean a de l'esprit,	<i>John has wit.</i>
Les auteurs ont du savoir,	<i>authors have learning.</i>
Les hommes ont des pas-	<i>men have passions.</i>
sions,	

With ADVERBS.

J'aime sincerement ma	<i>I sincerely love my sister.</i>
sœur,	
Mon frere se loue trop,	<i>my brother praises himself too</i>
	<i>much.</i>
Thomas parle mal,	<i>Thomas speaks ill.</i>
Marie s'habille propre-	<i>Maria dresses neatly.</i>
ment,	
Il joue joliment du violon,	<i>he plays prettily on the fid-</i>
	<i>dle.</i>
Nous dansons ensemble,	<i>we dance together.</i>
Nous buvons quelque fois	<i>we sometimes drink wine.</i>
du vin,	
Mon cousin travaille con-	<i>my cousin works continually.</i>
tinuellement,	
Le feu est bon ce matin,	<i>the fire is good this morning.</i>
Les Angloises sont réelle-	<i>the English women are real-</i>
ment belles,	<i>ly handsome.</i>
Les Françoises sont assez	<i>the French women are pretty</i>
jolies,	<i>enough.</i>
Les amis sont vraiment	<i>friends are truly scarce.</i>
rare,	
Le papier est encore mau-	<i>the paper is still bad.</i>
vais,	
Ma plume est bien taillée,	<i>my pen is badly cut.</i>
Le vin est cher par tout,	<i>wine is dear every where.</i>
Mon frere a peu d'argent,	<i>my brother has little money.</i>
Jean a de l'esprit tout	<i>John has a deal of wit.</i>
plein,	
Les auteurs ont sans con-	<i>authors no doubt have learn-</i>
tre dit du savoir,	<i>ing.</i>

Les

Les hommes ont toujours des passions, *men always have passions.*

395. By the COMPARATIVE

We compare persons or things together, and speak of them either as EQUAL, SUPERIOR, or INFERIOR, to each other, which is done in the following manner:

The *comparative* is formed with different adverbs or conjunctions of comparison, according to what part of speech is to be used after them.

396. The COMPARATIVE, by *equality*, is formed as follows :

ist, With *autant que*, as much as,
Ni plus ni moins que, neither more nor less than,
Comme, as,
De même que, like as,

When the comparison falls upon a verb in the second limb of the sentence, either expressed or understood. Example,

L'aimez-vous autant qu'il vous aime ? *do you love him as much as he does you ?*

Elle me tourmente autant que vous, *she torments me as much as you.*

Votre compagnie me plaît autant que la sienne, *your company is as agreeable to me as his.*

Il l'aime autant qu'elle le déteste, *he loves her as much as she detests him.*

Il ne dépense ni plus ni moins qu'il ne gagne, *he spends neither more nor less than he gets.*

Je ne la respecte ni plus ni moins que ma sœur, *I respect her neither more nor less than my sister.*

On s'amuse ici comme à Londres, *one is as well entertained here as in London.*

Il vous répond *comme* vous lui parlez, *he answers you as you speak to him.*
 Les Anglois s'habillent *de même* que les François, *the English dress like the French.*
 Je pense *de même* que vous, *I think as you.*

397. 2dly. When the comparison is made with a substantive, we use *autant de*, as much, as many. Example,

J'ai *autant de* livres que vous, *I have as many books as you.*
 Ma sœur se donne *autant de* peine que moi, *my sister takes as much pains as I.*
 Pierre a *autant d'*esprit que Jean, *Peter has as much wit as John.*
 Sophie a *autant de* vivacité que d'esprit, *Sophia has as much liveliness as wit.*

398. 3dly. When the comparative is made by an adverb or an adjective, we use *aussi—que*, as—as. Example,

Il écrit *aussi* correctement qu'il parle, *he writes as accurately as he speaks.*
 Je marche *aussi* vite que vous, *I walk as fast as you.*
 Edouard étoit *aussi* généreux que vaillant, *Edward was as generous as he was valiant.*
 Votre sœur est *aussi* aimable que la mienne, *your sister is as amiable as mine.*

399. The COMPARATIVE, by excess, is formed, ist, by adding *plus, mieux, pis que*, to a verb. Example,

Il dépense *plus* qu'il ne gagne, *he spends more than he gets.*
 Jean travaille *plus* que Pierre, *John works more than Peter.*
 Mon chapeau coûte *plus* que le vôtre, *my hat cost more than yours.*

Vous

Vous chantez mieux que lui, you sing better than he.

Il écrit pis que vous, he writes worse than you.

400. 2dly. By placing *plus de*, more, before a substantive. Example,

Simon a *plus d'esprit* que Simon has more wit than
de bon sens, good sense.

J'écris *plus de* lettres que I write more letters than you.
vous,

Il se fait *plus d'ennemis* que he gets more enemies than
d'amis, friends.

Il faut *plus de* courage que more courage than strength
de force, is wanted.

401. 3dly. By placing *plus*, more, before *adjectives*
or *adverbs*. Example,

Emilie est *plus vive* et *plus* Emily is more lively and
enjouée que sa sœur, more chearful than her
sister.

Mais sa sœur est *plus re-* but her sister is more prudent
servée et *plus* modeste and more modest than she.
qu'elle,

Thomas se comporte *plus* Thomas behaves more polite-
poliment que vous, ly than you.

Il marche *plus légèrement*, he walks more lightly, and
et en même tems *plus* at the same time quicker,
vite, que moi. than I.

402. The COMPARATIVE, by defect, is formed,

1st, By *moins que*, *pas tant que*, *pas autant que*, join-
ed to verbs ; as,

Il écrit *moins* qu'il ne lit, he writes more than he
reads.

Vous vous appliquez you apply yourself less than
moins qu'auparavant, before.

Pierre parle beaucoup, Ni-
colas parle moins,

Je n'aime pas tant les pom-
mes que les poires,

Marie n'aime pas autant la
lecture que Sophie,

Il ne dépense pas autant
qu'il gagne,

*Peter speaks a great deal,
Nicolas speaks less.*

*I do not like apples so much
as pears.*

*Maria does not love reading
so much as Sophie.*

*he does not spend so much as
he gets.*

403. 2dly. By *moins que, pas si que, pas aussi que,*
with *adjectives and adverbs.* Example,

Vous chantez moins bien
que votre sœur,

Je traduis moins aisément
que je ne compose,

Vous ne marchez pas si
vîte que moi,

Elle n'apprend pas aussi
promptement que son
frere,

Et elle est moins attentive
que lui,

Il n'a pas une bibliotheque
aussi belle que la mienne,

Votre frere n'est pas si di-
ligent que vous,

*you do not sing so well as
your sister.*

*I translate less easily than I
compose.*

*you do not walk so quick as I
do.*

*she does not learn so quickly
as her brother.*

*and she is less attentive than
he.*

*he has not so fine a library as
mine.*

*your brother is not so diligent
as you.*

404. By *moins de, less than ; pas tant, pas autant,*
not so much, not so many as ; before *substantives.* Ex-
ample,

Il y avoit moins de femmes
que d'hommes,

Il y a moins d'honêtes gens
que de gens honêtes,

Thomas a moins d'esprit,

Il ne fait pas tant d'histoires
que son frere, qui n'a pas

*there were fewer women than
men.*

*there are fewer honest men
than polite ones.*

Thomas has less wit.

*he does not know so many
stories as his brother, who*

appris

appris autant de tems que
lui,

has not learnt so long as
he has.

405. The SUPERLATIVE

Is used to heighten the signification of things, and raise expression to its highest degree.

The superlative is of two kinds, the *absolute* and the *relative*, or *superlative of comparison*.

406. The *absolute* is formed by joining to verbs, adverbs, adjectives, and participles, any of these adverbs.

Très,

Bien,

Fort,

Beaucoup,

Extrêmement, *extremely*.

Passionément, *passionately*.

Merveilleusement, *wonderfully*.

Supérieurement, *perfectly*.

Infiniment, *infinitely*.

} very, very much.

And such like. Example,

Elle l'aime passionément,

she loves him passionately.

Il la méprise souverainement,

he despises her extremely.

Vous chantez supérieurement bien,

you sing perfectly well.

Elle parle extrêmement bas,

she speaks extremely low.

Dieu est infiniment miséricordieux,

God is infinitely merciful.

C'est merveilleusement bien dit,

it is wonderfully well said.

Elle est fort aimable,

she is very lovely.

Je l'aime beaucoup,

I love her very much.

Vous êtes bien paresseux,

you are very idle.

Elle est très admirée de ceux qui la connoissent,

she is greatly admired by those who know her.

407. The *SUPERLATIVE relative*, or of *comparison*, is formed by the adverbs *le plus*, the most ; *le moins*, the least ; *le mieux*, the best ; *le pis*, the worst ; joined to verbs. Example,

Thomas travaille <i>le plus</i> de	<i>Thomas works the most of all</i>
tous mes écoliers,	<i>my scholars.</i>
Aussi est-ce lui qui entend	<i>so it is he who understands</i>
<i>le mieux</i> le François,	<i>French best.</i>
Vous en faites toujours <i>le</i>	<i>you always do the least you</i>
<i>moins</i> que vous pouvez,	<i>can.</i>
Il écrit <i>le pis</i> de toute la	<i>he writes worst of the whole</i>
classe,	<i>school.</i>

408. By placing *le plus*, the most ; *le moins*, the least ; before *adjectives* and *adverbs*. Example,

Il s'y prend <i>le plus</i> adroite-	<i>he goes about it the most cle-</i>
ment,	<i>verly.</i>
Vous vous comportez <i>le</i>	<i>you behave the least politely</i>
<i>moins</i> poliment de tous,	<i>of all.</i>
L'eau est <i>le plus</i> terrible des	<i>water is the most terrible of</i>
éléments,	<i>elements.</i>
Pierre est <i>le moins</i> paresseux,	<i>Peter is the least lazy.</i>

409. By placing *le plus de*, the most ; *le moins de*, the least ; before *nouns*. Example,

C'est Théodore qui a <i>le</i>	<i>It is Theodora who has the</i>
<i>plus</i> de modestie, et Ju-	<i>most modesty, and Julia</i>
lie <i>le plus</i> d'hardiesse,	<i>the most boldness.</i>
Henry avoit <i>le moins</i> d'élo-	<i>Henry had the least eloquence,</i>
quence, quoiqu'il eut <i>le</i>	<i>though he had the most e-</i>
<i>plus</i> d'érudition,	<i>rudition.</i>

A SHORT

VOCABULARY

OF THE MOST USEFUL NOUNS.

Of the World.**G**OD, Dieu.*The creation, la création.**The creatures, les créatures.**The man, l'homme.**The woman, la femme.**A child, un enfant.**The animals, les animaux.**The world, le monde.**The sun, le soleil.**The moon, la lune.**The fire, le feu.**The air, l'air.**The earth, la terre.**The water, l'eau.**The north, le nord, or septentrion.**The south, le sud, or midi.**The east, l'est, or orient.**The west, l'ouest, or occident.**New moon, nouvelle lune.**First quarter, premier quartier.**Full moon, pleine lune.**Last quarter, dernier quartier.**Europe, l'Europe.**Asia, l'Asie.**Africa, l'Afrique.**America, l'Amérique.**A continent, un continent.**An island, une île.**A peninsula, une presqu'île.**An isthmus, un isthme.**A promontory, un promontoire.*

A coast, une côte.
The ocean, l'océan.
A sea, une mer.
A gulph, un golphe.

A streight, un détroit.
A channel, un canal.
A lake, un lac.
A river, une rivière.

Of Time.

Eternity, l'éternité.
An age, un siècle.
A year, un an, un année.
A quarter, un quartier,
 terme.
A month, un mois.
A week, une semaine.
A day, un jour.
An hour, une heure.
Half-an-hour, une demi-
 heure.
A quarter of an hour, un
 quart d'heure.
A minute, une minute.
A second, une seconde.
The morning, le matin.
Noon, midi.
The afternoon, l'après-mi-
 di.
The evening, le soir.
Midnight, minuit.
The spring, le printems.
The summer, l'été.
The autumn, l'automne.
The winter, l'hiver.
January, Janvier.
February, Février.

March, Mars.
April, Avril.
May, Mai.
June, Juin.
July, Juillet.
August, Août.
September, Septembre, or
 7bre.
October, Octobre, or 8bre.
November, Novembre, or
 9bre.
December, Decembre, or
 Xbre.
Monday, Lundi.
Tuesday, Mardi.
Wednesday, Mercredi.
Thursday, Jeudi.
Friday, Vendredi.
Saturday, Samedi.
Sunday, Dimanche.
Lady-day, la notre dame de
 Mars.
Midsummer, la St. Jean.
Michaelmas, la St. Mi-
 chel.
Christmas, Noël.

Of Man and the human Body.

Birth, la naissance.
Childhood, l'enfance.
Youth, la jeunesse.
Manhood, l'âge viril.
Old age, la vieillesse.
Death, la mort.
The head, la tête.
The hair, les cheveux.
The face, la figure, le visage.
The forehead, le front.
The features, les traits.
The eyes, les yeux.
The eye-brows, les sourcils.
The eye-lids, les paupières.
The nose, le nez.
The nostrils, les narines.
The cheeks, les joues.
The lips, les levres.
The mouth, la bouche.
The teeth, les dents.
The gum, la gencive.
The jaw, la mâchoire.

The throat, le gosier, la gorge.
The ears, les oreilles.
The chin, le menton.
The neck, le cou.
The shoulders, les épaules.
The arms, les bras.
The elbow, le coude.
The wrist, le poignet.
The hand, la main.
The fingers, les doigts.
The thumb, le pouce.
The nails, les clous.
The fist, le poing.
The body, le corps.
The breast, la poitrine.
The stomach, l'estomac.
The belly, le ventre.
The knees, les genoux.
The legs, les jambes.
The feet, les pieds.
The heel, le talon.

Of wearing-apparel.

A great coat, une redingote.
A coat, un habit.
A waistcoat, une veste.
The breeches, la culotte.
The sleeves, les manches.
The buttons, les boutons.
The button-holes, les boutonnières.

The pockets, les poches.
The fob, le gousset.
The lining, la doublure.
Linen, le linge.
A shirt, une chemise.
The frill, le jabot.
The ruffles, les manchettes.
A handkerchief, un mouchoir.

Stockings,

Stockings, les bas.
Garters, les jartieres.
Shoes, les souliers.
Buckles, les boucles.
A hat, un chapeau.
A wig, une perruque.
Gloves, des gants.
A muff, un manchon.
Boots, des bottes.
A sword, une épée.
A ring, une bague.
A watch, une montre.
A snuff-box, une tabatiere.
A gown, une robe.
A petticoat, un jupon.
An apron, un tablier.
A cap, un bonet.

A cloak, un mantelet.
A fan, un éventail.
A pin, une épingle.
A needle, une aiguille.
A pincushion, une pelote.
A ribbon, un ruban.
Gauze, de la gaze.
Lawn, du linon.
Muslin, de la mouffeline.
Cambric, de la batiste.
Silk, de la soie.
Velvet, du velours.
Dimity, du basin.
Cloth, de la toile.
Jewels, des bijoux.
Powder, de la poudre.
Pomatum, de la pomade.
A comb, un peigne.

Of School, and things belonging to it.

<i>A school</i> , (a boarding-school,) une pension.	<i>A desk</i> , un pupitre.
<i>A school</i> , (a day-school,) une école.	<i>A pen</i> , une plume.
<i>The master</i> , le maitre.	<i>The nib</i> , le bec.
<i>The mistress, the governess</i> , la maitresse.	<i>Ink</i> , de l'encre.
<i>The boys</i> , les écoliers, or pensionnaires.	<i>Paper</i> , du papier.
<i>The young ladies</i> , les demoiselles, or pensionnaires.	<i>Blotting paper</i> , du papier brouillard.
<i>The bed-rooms</i> , les dortoirs.	<i>Brown paper</i> , du papier gris.
<i>The school</i> , (school-room,) l'école, la classe.	<i>Gilt paper</i> , du papier doré.
	<i>A ream of paper</i> , une rame de papier.
	<i>Aquire of paper</i> , une main de papier.
	<i>A sheet of paper</i> , une feuille de papier.

An ink-horn, un écrioire,
un cornet.

A pen-knife, un canif.

Dust, de la poudre.

A book, un livre.

A leaf, un feuillet.

A page, une page.

A book, (*copy-book*,) un ca-
yer.

A pencil, un crayon.

A ruler, une regle.

The writing, l'écriture.

A letter, une lettre.

A word, un mot.

A sentence, une phrase.

A lesson, une leçon.

An exercise, un thème.

A translation, une version,
une traduction.

A blot, une pâte.

A flourish, un trait.

*A flourish at the end of one's
name*, un parafe.

The beginning, le com-
mencement.

The middle, le milieu.

The end, la fin.

THE END.

ER.

E R R A T A:

Page 10. The third person plural is placed under the singular.

- 36. Preterperfect, 1st person plural, *rimes* read *rimes*.
- Ibid. ———, 3d person plural, *rirent* read *rirent*.
- 46. 1st compound, *que j'ai* read *que j'aie*.
- Ibid. 2d compound, *sédut* read *sédut*.
- 74. ———, but some verb read *verbs*.
- 77. Imperative, 3d person pl. *étonnent* read *s'étonnent*.
- Ibid. The same error in the following tense.
- 79. Imperfect sing. *il pleuroit* read *pleuvoit*.
- 97. 6th line, *il a, avoit, eu,* read *eut*.
- 103. 12th line, *prévalior* read *prévaloir*.
- 107. 5th line, *cloirai, cloiras,* read *clôrai, clôras*.
- 109. ———, *coude* read *couds*.
- 110. Imperative, *disez* read *dites*.
- 135. 3d line, *denoue pas* read *ne denoue pas*.
- 164. (231,) the definite article read the indefinite.
- 178. 10th line *istine* read *istme*.
- 179. Last column, *paraye* read *parage*.
- 193. According to custom read according to a custom.
- Ibid. 3d line from the bottom, *restaut* read *Restaut*.



